850 Purchase Order

Functional Group ID=PO

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

Notes:

1. The term "award instrument" used in this convention includes, but is not limited to, the following terms: Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity, Purchase Order, Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity, Requirements, Letter Contract, Task Order, Lease, Release, Call, and Delivery Order.

2. This transaction set is used to issue an original award instrument. If buyer initiated changes need to be made to a procurement instrument, use the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set. Seller requested changes are initiated using the Purchasing Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.

Heading:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
7	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
8	020	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		
Not Used	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
13	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
17	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
21	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
24	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
26	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
30	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
32	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		

34	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
36	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
40	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1
Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2		
42	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200		
44	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
50	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
55	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
58	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
60	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5		
62	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10		
Not Used	280	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	5		
64	285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1		
			LOOP ID - AMT			>1	
66	287	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		
69	288	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1		
71	289	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
			LOOP ID - N9			1000	
72	290	N9	Reference Number	O	1		
75	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000		
			LOOP ID - N1			200	
77	310	N1	Name	O	1		
83	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		
84	330	N3	Address Information	O	2		
85	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1		
Not Used	345	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3		
87	350	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12		
89	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1		
Not Used	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1		
Not Used	380	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
93	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
95	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5		
97	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1		
			LOOP ID - LM			>1	
100	430	LM	Code Source Information	O	1		
101	440	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1		
			LOOP ID - SPI			>1	
102	450	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1		
104	460	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5		

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
105	470	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5		
107	480	MSG	Message Text	O	50		
			LOOP ID - N1			20	
108	490	N1	Name	O	1		
110	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		
111	510	N3	Address Information	O	2		
112	520	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		
Not Used	530	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20		
113	540	G61	Contact	O	1		
115	550	MSG	Message Text	O	50		
			LOOP ID - CB1			>1	
116	560	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1		
120	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20		
122	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5		
123	590	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
124	600	MSG	Message Text	O	50		

Detail:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - PO1			100000	
125	010	PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	1		n2
Not Used	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
132	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
135	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
137	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
139	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
142	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
			LOOP ID - PID			1000	
148	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
150	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
153	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
158	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
162	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
167	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
170	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
174	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
177	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
179	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
Not Used	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		

181	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1	
184	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
Not Used	200	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
187	210	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
Not Used	235	TC2	Commodity	O	2	
Not Used	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
191	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
193	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
195	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
197	289	MSG	Message Text	O	>1	
198	291	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1	
200	292	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
			LOOP ID - SCH		200	
202	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1	n3
Not Used	296	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
Not Used	297	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	298	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
Not Used	299	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5	
			LOOP ID - PKG		200	
205	300	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1	
Not Used	310	MEA	Measurements	O	>1	
208	320	LS	Loop Header	O	1	
			LOOP ID - LDT		>1	
209	321	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
211	322	QTY	Quantity	O	>1	
213	323	MSG	Message Text	O	1	
214	324	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3	
			LOOP ID - LM		>1	
215	325	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
216	326	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
217	327	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1	
			LOOP ID - N9		1000	
218	330	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
Not Used	335	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
221	340	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
			LOOP ID - N1		200	
223	350	N1	Name	O	1	
228	360	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
229	370	N3	Address Information	O	2	
230	380	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
Not Used	385	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
231	390	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	

232	400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
Not Used	410	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
235	415	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
Not Used	420	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
238	430	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	440	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
240	450	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
242	460	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
			LOOP ID - LDT		>1
244	462	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
246	464	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
248	466	QTY	Quantity	O	5
250	468	MSG	Message Text	O	1
251	469	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
			LOOP ID - SLN		1000
Not Used	470	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1
Not Used	480	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5
Not Used	490	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
Not Used	500	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
Not Used	505	TC2	Commodity	O	2
			LOOP ID - SAC		10
Not Used	510	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
Not Used	515	CUR	Currency	O	1
Not Used	520	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	522	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
Not Used	523	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
Not Used	524	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
Not Used	527	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3
			LOOP ID - N1		10
Not Used	530	N1	Name	O	1
Not Used	540	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Used	550	N3	Address Information	O	2
Not Used	560	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	570	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
Not Used	580	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
Not Used	590	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
			LOOP ID - AMT		>1
252	600	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
255	610	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1
			LOOP ID - LM		>1
257	620	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
258	630	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1

Summary:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
259	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n4
261	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		n5
262	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. PO102 is required.
3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
4. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
5. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment:	**ST** **Transaction Set Header**	
Position:	010	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Mandatory	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1	The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	ST01	143	**Transaction Set Identifier Code**	**M ID 3/3**
			Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	
			850 X12.1 Purchase Order	
M	ST02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	**M AN 4/9**
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This number is carried in SE02.	

Segment:	**BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order			
Position:	020			
Loop:				
Level:	Heading			
Usage:	Mandatory			
Max Use:	1			
Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates			
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:	**1** BEG05 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.			
Comments:				

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	BEG01	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set

Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.

> 00   Original
>
> *Use to indicate an original award instrument. When this code is used, changes to the award instrument can be only made with a Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set.*
>
> 07   Duplicate
>
> *Use to indicate a re-transmission of an original 850 transaction set.*
>
> 22   Information Copy
>
> *Use to indicate an information copy of an original award instrument. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the selling party.*
>
> 24   Draft
>
> *Use to indicate a draft award instrument (850 transaction set) is being sent to the selling party.*
>
> 47   Transfer
>
> *Use this code to transfer an original or conformed award instrument to another CAO for administration.*

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	BEG02	92	**Purchase Order Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of Purchase Order

Use to identify the type of award instrument represented by this transaction set.

> BL   Bailment

			KA	Agreement
				Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.
			KB	Blanket Purchase Agreement
			KC	Contract
			KD	Basic Agreement
			KE	Basic Ordering Agreement
			KG	Grant
			KI	Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity
			KN	Purchase Order
			KQ	Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity
			KR	Requirements
			KS	Letter Contract
			KT	Task Order
			LS	Lease
				Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of award instrument. When an equipment rental is awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BEG10.
			RL	Release or Delivery Order
				Use to indicate a release, call or delivery order against existing contracts.
			ZZ	Mutually Defined
				Use to indicate an undefinitized contract action (UCA).

M   **BEG03**   **324**   **Purchase Order Number**   **M   AN 1/22**

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser

Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BEG04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

            BEG04   **328**   **Release Number**   **O   AN 1/30**

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction

Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement

Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

M	BEG05	373	**Date**		**M**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

1. Enter the effective date of the award instrument. If both BEG03 and BEG04 contain a number, enter the date of the delivery order, call or release identified in BEG04. If BEG04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BEG03.

2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.

	BEG06	367	**Contract Number**		**O**	**AN 1/30**

Contract number

Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside. The SBA office issuing this contract is cited in the 1/N1/310 segment by use of code C9 in N101.

	BEG07	587	**Acknowledgment Type**		**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment

Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Acknowledgment, 855 transaction set.

AC Acknowledge - With Detail and Change

Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set. Changes are permitted.

AD Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set without change.

AK Acknowledge - No Detail or Change

Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.

AT Accepted

Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 850 transaction set is required.

Not Used	BEG08	1019	**Invoice Type Code**		**O**	**ID 3/3**

Code defining the method by which invoices are to be processed

BEG09	**1166**	**Contract Type Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying a contract type

Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement applicable to the award instrument. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, that pricing arrangement should be specified in the CN1 segment within the PO1 loop that is applicable to that line item. Both BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set if needed.

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination

Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.

FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.

BEG10	**1232**	**Purchase Category**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to identify the category of this award instrument.

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace

	ER	Equipment Rental
	IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
	MD	Modification
	OV	Overhaul
	RD	Research and Development

Use also includes traineeships and fellowships.

	RE	Repair
	SB	Shipbuilding
	SP	Supplies
	SU	Subsistence
	SV	Services
	TE	Test and Evaluation
	UT	Utilities

BEG11   **786**   **Security Level Code**   **O   ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to identify the highest level of Government security classification applicable to the award instrument.

	92	Government Confidential
	93	Government Secret
	94	Government Top Secret

Segment:	**CUR** Currency
Position:	040
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Syntax Notes:	

    1   If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
    2   If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
    3   If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
    4   If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
    5   If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
    6   If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
    7   If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
    8   If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
    9   If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
    10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
    11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
    12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
    13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
    14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: **1**   See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the entire award instrument is issued. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the entire award instrument is issued in US dollars. When line item monetary values vary by currency, identify the currency in the 2/CUR/020 segment if it is other than US dollars

2. When this segment is used to identify the foreign currency in which the entire award instrument is issued (CUR01 is code BY), all monetary values in table 1 (header level), table 2 (detail level), and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in the foreign currency identified in this segment.

3. When the 2/CUR/020 segment is used to identify a foreign currency in which line item monetary amounts are stated (CUR01 is code BY), monetary values in table 1 (header level) and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in US dollars and monetary values in table 2 (detail level) shall be stated in the currency identified in the 2/CUR/020 segment for the applicable line item.

4. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.

5. This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment is to be made (CUR01 or CUR04 is code PR), if the currency is different that the currency in which the entire award instrument is issued, when payment for all line items is to be made in the same foreign currency.

6. Both this segment and the 2/CUR/020 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: a. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or b. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for line items are stated in a different foreign currency.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

    BY   Buying Party (Purchaser)

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.

    PR   Payer

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CUR02	100	Currency Code	M ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	O R 4/6

Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another

When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued.

	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

    PR   Payer

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.

	CUR05	100	Currency Code	O ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| Not Used | CUR06 | 669 | **Currency Market/Exchange Code** | O | ID 3/3 |

Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based

| Not Used | CUR07 | 374 | **Date/Time Qualifier** | X | ID 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

| Not Used | CUR08 | 373 | **Date** | O | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

| Not Used | CUR09 | 337 | **Time** | O | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| Not Used | CUR10 | 374 | **Date/Time Qualifier** | X | ID 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

| Not Used | CUR11 | 373 | **Date** | X | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

| Not Used | CUR12 | 337 | **Time** | X | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| Not Used | CUR13 | 374 | **Date/Time Qualifier** | X | ID 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

| Not Used | CUR14 | 373 | **Date** | X | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

| Not Used | CUR15 | 337 | **Time** | X | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| Not Used | CUR16 | 374 | **Date/Time Qualifier** | X | ID 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

| Not Used | CUR17 | 373 | **Date** | X | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

| Not Used | CUR18 | 337 | **Time** | X | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths

(00-99)

Not Used	CUR19	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 3/3**

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR20	373	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR21	337	**Time**	**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| | Segment: | **REF** Reference Numbers |

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 050
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16 Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number

2E Foreign Military Sales Case Number
Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).

2S Catalog
Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.

2Y Wage Determination
Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.

73 Statement of Work (SOW)
If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.

97 Package Number

AH Agreement Number
Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.

BL Government Bill of Lading

CR Customer Reference Number

	Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.
DG	Drawing Number
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating
	When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.
E4	Charge Card Number
	Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be accomplished.
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code
	Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this award instrument.
IL	Internal Order Number
	Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).
IQ	End Item
	Use to indicate the end item to which the items in the award instrument pertains.
IX	Item Number
	Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.
K4	Criticality Designator
	Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.
KF	Pre-award Survey
	Use this code to indicate the number of a pre-award survey.
KS	Solicitation
	Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code

		Use to indicate the project number applicable to this award instrument.
PG	Product Group	
		1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html.
		2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.
PH	Priority Rating	
		Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.
PR	Price Quote Number	
		Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.
QC	Product Specification Document Number	
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.	
		Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON).
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number	
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)	
S3	Specification Number	
		Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.
T4	Signal Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TN	Transaction Reference Number	
		1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.
		2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.
TP	Test Specification Number	
VW	Standard	

		Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.
	W2	Weapon System Number
		Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.
	W8	Suffix
		Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.
	WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
	WL	Federal Supply Classification Code
	XC	Cargo Control Number
		Use to indicate a tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.
	XE	Transportation Priority Number
	ZZ	Mutually Defined
		Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.

REF02   127   **Reference Number**   **X   AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03   352   **Description**   **X   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	080
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Syntax Notes:
1. If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
2. If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
3. If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
4. If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
2. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
3. FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
4. FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:

Notes:
1. Use this 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.

2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone, use the 1/N1/310 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/04 citing code ZN in N103 and identify the FOB point in N405/406.

3. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for construction or a service without deliverables.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	FOB01	146	**Shipment Method of Payment**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges

BP   Paid by Buyer

Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

PE   Prepaid and Summary Bill

Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

PP   Prepaid (by Seller)

Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's

invoice.

	PS	Paid by Seller		

Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

	FOB02	**309**	**Location Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of location

Use to identify the FOB point.

	DE	Destination (Shipping)
	FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
	IT	Intermediate FOB Point

Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.

	KE	Port of Embarkation

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

	KL	Port of Loading

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

	KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point

Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.

	OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
	W	Worldwide Geographic Location Code

Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.

	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate an Other FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

Not Used	**FOB03**	**352**	**Description**	**O**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	**FOB04**	**334**	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms

| Not Used | FOB05 | 335 | **Transportation Terms Code** | **X** | **ID 3/3** |

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility

| | FOB06 | 309 | **Location Qualifier** | **X** | **ID 1/2** |

Code identifying type of location

1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.

2.   When the inspection point differs, use the 1/LM/430 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 1/N1/310 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.

	DE		Destination (Shipping)
	OR		Origin (Shipping Point)
	ZZ		Mutually Defined

1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop, citing code 7M in N101.

2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.

| Not Used | FOB07 | 352 | **Description** | **O** | **AN 1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

| Not Used | FOB08 | 54 | **Risk of Loss Qualifier** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes

| Not Used | FOB09 | 352 | **Description** | **X** | **AN 1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**CSH** Header Sale Condition
Position:	110
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
Syntax Notes:	1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
	2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
	2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
	3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
	4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.
	5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.*
	2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CSH01	**563**	**Sales Requirement Code**	**O ID 1/2**

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

GS	Guaranteed Sale	
	Use to indicate a multi-year award.	
P2	Ship As Soon As Possible	
	Use only with DTM01 code 996.	
P4	Do Not Preship	
	Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.	
SC	Ship Complete	
	Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.	
SV	Ship Per Release	
	Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.	

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CSH02	**564**	**Do-Not-Exceed Action Code**	**O ID 1/1**

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the

value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)

	0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565
	1	Cancel Entire Order/Item

| | **CSH03** | **610** | **Amount** | | **X** | **N2 1/15** |

Monetary amount

1. Use to identify a maximum total order amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire order or balance of the order that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.

2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

| **Not Used** | **CSH04** | **508** | **Account Number** | | **O** | **AN 1/35** |

Account number assigned

| **Not Used** | **CSH05** | **373** | **Date** | | **O** | **DT 6/6** |

Date (YYMMDD)

| | **CSH06** | **559** | **Agency Qualifier Code** | | **X** | **ID 2/2** |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

| | AX | | ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12 |

| | **CSH07** | **560** | **Special Services Code** | | **X** | **ID 2/10** |

Code identifying the special service

Use to identify general packaging requirements when MIL-STD 2073 -2C packaging codes are not required to provide the information.

	PL	Palletizing

Use to indicate palletized loads are required.

	S0050	Special Packaging

Use to indicate that shrink wrap is required.

| **Not Used** | **CSH08** | **566** | **Product/Service Substitution Code** | | **O** | **ID 1/2** |

Code indicating product or service substitution conditions

| **Not Used** | **CSH09** | **954** | **Percent** | | **O** | **R 1/10** |

Percentage expressed as a decimal

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	
Position:	120	
Loop:	SAC	Optional
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	

Purpose: To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
2. If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
3. If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
4. If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
5. If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
6. If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
7. If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
2. SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
3. SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
4. SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
5. SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
6. SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.

Comments:
1. SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
2. In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.

Notes: *Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services, allowances or charges, and, if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances or charges, vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248	**Allowance or Charge Indicator**	M ID 1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified

	A	Allowance
	C	Charge
	N	No Allowance or Charge

> *Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.*

SAC02   **1300**   **Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**   **X   ID 4/4**

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.

A880   Cancellation Charge
When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.

B180   Cleaning Charge
B610   Container Service Charge USA/Canada
Use to indicate a reusable container

B870   Customs Charge
C240   Disconnect Charge
C330   Distribution Fee
C370   Diversion Charge
C880   Expediting Premium
D500   Handling
D530   Hazardous Cargo Charge
D660   Hook-up Charge
D820   Inside Delivery
D870   Inspection
D890   Installation and Training
D900   Installation
E340   Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge
Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400   Loading (Labor Charges)
F150   Packaging Service
F460   Postage
F560   Premium Transportation
F830   Proof of Delivery
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030   Reconnect Charge
G350   Rents and Leases
G470   Restocking Charge
G530   Rework
G580   Royalties
G660   Scrap Allowance
G740   Service Charge
G760   Set-up
H170   Special Tooling Charge

			H430 Storage		
			H540 Supplemental Items		
			Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).		
			H550 Surcharge		
			H990 Testing Services Charge		
			I260 Transportation Direct Billing		
			I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)		
			I590 Warranties		
Not Used	SAC03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	**Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	**Amount**	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	SAC06	378	**Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier**	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		
			Use any code other than code Z.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC07	332	**Percent**	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
	SAC08	118	**Rate**	O	R 1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	SAC09	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

	SAC10	**380**	**Quantity**	**X**	**R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC 10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.

	SAC11	**380**	**Quantity**	**O**	**R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.

Not Used	**SAC12**	**331**	**Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge

	SAC13	**127**	**Reference Number**	**X**	**AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Use to identify the Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN), project code, funding code or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

Not Used	**SAC14**	**770**	**Option Number**	**O**	**AN 1/20**

A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered

Not Used	**SAC15**	**352**	**Description**	**O**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale		
Position:	130		
Loop:			
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	5		
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale		
Syntax Notes:	1	If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.	
	2	If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.	
	3	If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1	ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.	
Comments:	1	If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/ITD/130 segment to identify discount information applicable to all of the line items. If discounts vary by line item, use the 2/ITD/150 segment.*		
	2. Payment method was provided at the time of registration. Changes to that data must be made by submitting a registration data change using the 838 transaction set.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying type of payment terms		
Not Used	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code**	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period		
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R 1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
Not Used	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date**	X	DT 6/6
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned		
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due**	X	N0 1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned		
Not Used	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date**	O	DT 6/6
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due		
	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days**	O	N0 1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)		
Not Used	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount**	O	N2 1/10

Total amount of terms discount

| Not Used | ITD09 | 388 | **Terms Deferred Due Date** | O | DT 6/6 |

Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due

| Not Used | ITD10 | 389 | **Deferred Amount Due** | X | N2 1/10 |

Deferred amount due for payment

| Not Used | ITD11 | 342 | **Percent of Invoice Payable** | X | R 1/5 |

Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent

| Not Used | ITD12 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

| Not Used | ITD13 | 765 | **Day of Month** | X | N0 1/2 |

The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced

| Not Used | ITD14 | 107 | **Payment Method Code** | O | ID 1/1 |

Code identifying type of payment procedures

| Not Used | ITD15 | 954 | **Percent** | O | R 1/10 |

Percentage expressed as a decimal

Segment:	**DIS** Discount Detail			
Position:	140			
Loop:				
Level:	Heading			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	20			
Purpose:	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information			
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:	1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.			
	2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.			
Comments:				
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on either the dollar value purchased or the number of units purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.*			
	2. Use the 1/N9/290 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/300 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order..			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**	M ID 3/3

Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.

POR	% Discount per Units Ordered	
	Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.	
UNT	Additional Units per Units Purchased	
	Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.

PC	Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction
	Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the total order.
UN	Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier
	Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**	M R 1/10

A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to

determine the value of the discount

1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.

| M | DIS04 | 656 | **Discount Control Limit Qualifier** | **M** | **ID 2/3** |

Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount

| DAT | Time Limits for Discount |

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.

| DOF | Dollars of Purchase |

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.

| M | DIS05 | 657 | **Discount Control Limit** | **M** | **N0 1/10** |

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

| | DIS06 | 657 | **Discount Control Limit** | **O** | **N0 1/10** |

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Segment:	**INC** Installment Information	
Position:	145	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify installment billing arrangement	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1 INC02 is the installment period (e.g., months).	
	2 INC03 is the total number of installments.	
	3 INC04 is the number of the current installment.	
	4 INC05 is the installment balance after the current installment is applied.	
Comments:		
Notes:	*When FAR clause 52.232-30 is included in the award instrument, use this segment to specify that installment payments are authorized to be made by the paying office and to identify the frequency of the payments, the maximum number of payments and the amount of the installment payment.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	INC01	336	**Terms Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying type of payment terms

    04   Deferred or Installment

        Use this code to indicate that installment payments are authorized.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	INC02	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Use to specify the frequency of the installment payments.

    MO   Months
    Q1   Quarter (Time)
    WK   Week
    YR   Years

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	INC03	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

Use this data element to specify the maximum number of installment payments.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	INC04	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, always cite the number 1. The receiving application should disregard the data in this data element.

INC05   **782**   **Monetary Amount**   **O   R 1/15**

Monetary amount

Use this data element to specify the amount of the installment payment. The amount shall be the same for each installment payment but may be prorated based on a shorter period for any installment payment.

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference	
Position:	150	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times	
Syntax Notes:	**1**	At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
	2	If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that apply to all of the line items. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/210 segment.*	
	2. This segment can be used to provide a delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

002	Delivery Requested	
	Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.	
007	Effective	
	Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument. Specify the date range in DTM07.	
017	Estimated Delivery	
063	Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
064	Do Not Deliver Before	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
	When this code is used cite the beginning day of the week.	
093	Contract Expiration	
	Use to indicate the expiration date for an award	

instrument.

106   Required By

Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.

174   Month Ending

Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.

193   Period Start

1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 194 in DTM01.

194   Period End

1. Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 193 in DTM01.

277   Contract Definition

Use this code to indicate the date the Undefinitized Contract Action will be definitized.

283   Funds Appropriation - Start

1. Use this code to indicate the start of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 284 in DTM01.

284   Funds Appropriation - End

1. Use this code to indicate the end of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 283 in DTM01.

368   Submittal

When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.

375   Delivery Start

1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

2. When this code is used, there must be another

			iteration of this segment citing code 376 in DTM01.		
	376		Delivery End		

1. Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 375 in DTM01.

	467		Signature

Use to indicate the date that the award instrument was signed if different from the effective date specified in BEG05.

	937		Department of Labor Wage Determination Date

Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.

	994		Quote

When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.

	996		Required Delivery

Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

DTM02	**373**	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

DTM03	**337**	**Time**	**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

DTM04	**623**	**Time Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT	Central Time
ET	Eastern Time
GM	Greenwich Mean Time

		LT	Local Time
		MT	Mountain Time
		PT	Pacific Time

DTM05   **624**   **Century**   **O**   **N0 2/2**

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

DTM06   **1250**   **Date Time Period Format Qualifier**   **X**   **ID 2/3**

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.

3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

DTM07   **1251**   **Date Time Period**   **X**   **AN 1/35**

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time				
Position:	160				
Loop:					
Level:	Heading				
Usage:	Optional				
Max Use:	12				
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services				
Syntax Notes:					
Semantic Notes:	1	LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.			
Comments:	1	LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.			

Notes: *1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/321 loop. If the line item delivery schedule varies by ship-to-addressee, use the 2/LDT/462 loop.*

2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the delivery date is an actual date.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345	**Lead Time Code**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment	
AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery	

Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/360 segment.

AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion

Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.

AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT02	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

M	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY	Calendar Year
DA	Calendar Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

LDT04   **373**   **Date**   **O DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description
Position:	190
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format

Syntax Notes:	1	If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
	2	At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
	3	If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
	4	If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

Semantic Notes:	1	Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	2	PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
	3	PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y'' indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N'' indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments:	1	If PID01 = ``F'', then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S'', then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X'', then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
	2	Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
	3	PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Notes: *1. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.*

2. Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/PO1/010 segment or by reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PID01	349	**Item Description Type**	M ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description

F		Free-form
S		Structured (From Industry Code List)
X		Semi-structured (Code and Text)

	PID02	750	**Product/Process Characteristic Code**	O ID 2/3

Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	PID03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Use any code other than code ZZ.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | **PID04** | **751** | **Product Description Code** | **X** | **AN 1/12** |

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic

| | **PID05** | **352** | **Description** | **X** | **AN 1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| **Not Used** | **PID06** | **752** | **Surface/Layer/Position Code** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

| **Not Used** | **PID07** | **822** | **Source Subqualifier** | **O** | **AN 1/15** |

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

| **Not Used** | **PID08** | **1073** | **Yes/No Condition or Response Code** | **O** | **ID 1/1** |

Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements
Position:	200
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
	2	If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	3	If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	4	If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
	5	Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1	MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1	When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Notes: *1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide measurement information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.*

2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	**Measurement Reference ID Code**	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

BT   Batch Limits
When BEG02 is code KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a basic type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

CT   Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE   Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT   Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

OL   Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum the Government may order from a basic type procurement instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04 -C00104 to identify the time period.

PM   Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a basic type award instrument. Use MEA04 -C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

| **MEA02** | **738** | **Measurement Qualifier** | **O   ID 1/3** |

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

MX   Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified time period.

PO   Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation of quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY   Ratio
When BEG09 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT   Time
Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of

time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.

ZZZ   Mutually defined
Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04 -01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	MEA03	739	Measurement Value	X R 1/20

The value of the measurement

	MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity percentage.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04 -4 would cite Q1.

3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04 -01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.

M	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.

			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	C00102	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00103	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
	C00104	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		

> *1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*
>
> *2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	C00105	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00106	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00107	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00108	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00109	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00110	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00111	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00112	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00113	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00114	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00115	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
	MEA05	740	**Range Minimum**	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range		

> *1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the*

variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.

5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.

6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.

7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.

8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| | MEA06 | 741 | **Range Maximum** | X | R 1/20 |

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.

5.   When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.

6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| Not Used | MEA07 | 935 | **Measurement Significance Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value

| Not Used | MEA08 | 936 | **Measurement Attribute Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined

Not Used   **MEA09**   **752**   **Surface/Layer/Position Code**   **O**   **ID 2/2**

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

Not Used   **MEA10**   **1373**   **Measurement Method or Device**   **X**   **ID 2/4**

The method or device used to record the measurement

Segment:	**PWK** Paperwork
Position:	210
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
	2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
	3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.*
	2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M PWK01	755	**Report Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

25	Purchase Plan	

Use to indicate a make or buy plan.

35	Subcontractor Plan
AE	Attachment

Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.

C1	Cost Data Summary

Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.

C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
C6	Wage Determination

When used identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.

CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)

		Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.
	CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)
	CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
	DW	Drawing(s)
	F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
	F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
	F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
	F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
	F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
	IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
	MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
	MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
	PD	Proof of Delivery
	PJ	Purchasing Specification
		Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).
	PM	Proof of Insurance
	PP	Proposal
	S9	Representation
		Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.
	SF	Contract Security Classification Specification
		Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.
	SN	Shipping Notice
	SP	Specification
	US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02 756 Report Transmission Code O ID 1/2

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

	BE	By Mail and Electronically
		Use to indicate Electronic Mail (E-Mail).
	BM	By Mail
		Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).
	CF	Courier
		Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.
	DA	Data
		Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer.

			When used, identify the other form in PWK07.
	EL		Electronically Only
			Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 1/REF/050 segment citing code TN in REF01.
	FX		By Fax
	IA		Electronic Image
			Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.
	WS		With Shipment (With Package)

PWK03   **757**   **Report Copies Needed**   **O   N0 1/2**

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04   **98**   **Entity Identifier Code**   **O   ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the recipient communication number in the 1/PER/360 segment.

	44		Data Processing Service Bureau
			Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.
	7D		Contracting Officer Representative
	7N		Party to Receive Proposal
	BY		Buying Party (Purchaser)
			Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.
	C4		Contract Administration Office
	IS		Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
			Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.
	KF		Audit Office
	KG		Project Manager
			Use to indicate the party responsible for the project to include the advisor under a Grant.
	KY		Technical Office

		PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report			
		PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)			
		SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest			
		ZD	Party to Receive Reports			

Not Used	PWK05	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**		X	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

Not Used	PWK06	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code

	PWK07	352	**Description**		O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.

2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.

4. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the URL.

5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	PWK08	C002	**Actions Indicated**		O	

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

M	C00201	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**		M	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

2	Report to be Filed	

When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.

PV	Provided	

When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is being provided by the buyer.

Not Used	C00202	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**		O	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00203**   **704**   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00204**   **704**   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00205**   **704**   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	220
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/420 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.*
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
	3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.
	4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	**349**	**Item Description Type**	**X ID 1/1**
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	**753**	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	**O ID 1/5**

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
IC	Intermediate Container
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03 **559** **Agency Qualifier Code** **X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04 **754** **Packaging Description Code** **X AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073 -1C).

2. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 **352** **Description** **X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 1/N9/290 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   **PKG06**   **400**   **Unit Load Option Code**   **X ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	
Position:	240	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	12	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
Syntax Notes:	**1** At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.	
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.	
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.	
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	**1** When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.	
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/390 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.*	
	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	**TD501**	**133**	**Routing Sequence Code**	**O**	**ID 1/2**
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	**67**	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	**91**	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	**X**	**ID 1/2**
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		

> ***D   Parcel Post***
> ***Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.***

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	TD505	387	**Routing**	X	**AN 1/35**

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity

Not Used	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	**ID 2/2**

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction

Not Used	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	**ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of location

Not Used	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	**AN 1/30**

Code which identifies a specific location

Not Used	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	**ID 2/2**

The point of origin and point of direction

Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	**R 1/4**

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	**ID 2/2**

Code defining service

> ***1.   Use any code other than code ZZ.***
>
> ***2.   When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.***

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	260
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/410 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
TD401	**152**	**Special Handling Code**	**X**	**ID 2/3**

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EMR   Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement

TD402	**208**	**Hazardous Material Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/1**

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| **TD403** | **209** | **Hazardous Material Class Code** | **X** | **AN 2/4** |

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

| **TD404** | **352** | **Description** | **X** | **AN 1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| | Segment: | **MAN** Marks and Numbers |

Position:	270	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers	
Syntax Notes:	1	If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
	2	If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
	2	When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
	3	When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	1	When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
	2	MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:		*1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/280 segment.*
		2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			S Entire Shipment	
M	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			S Entire Shipment	
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

	Segment:	**TXI** Tax Information
	Position:	285
	Loop:	
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify tax information
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
		2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
		3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
	Comments:	1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
		2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
		3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.
	Notes:	*Use this 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	TXI01	963	**Tax Type Code**	M	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax		
			Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TXI02	782	**Monetary Amount**	X	R 1/15
			Monetary amount		
	TXI03	954	**Percent**	X	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
Not Used	TXI04	955	**Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code		
Not Used	TXI05	956	**Tax Jurisdiction Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction		
	TXI06	441	**Tax Exempt Code**	X	ID 1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax		
			Use any code.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TXI07	662	**Relationship Code**	O	ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities		

			A	Add

Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.

			D	Delete

Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.

			I	Included

Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total order amount.

TXI08   **828**   **Dollar Basis For Percent**   **O R 1/9**

Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax

TXI09   **325**   **Tax Identification Number**   **O AN 1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

TXI10   **350**   **Assigned Identification**   **O AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	287
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/AMT/287 segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the AT segment, or to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items.*

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes DN, KC, and KY are to be used depending on the code cited in BEG09

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

BEG09 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	*33*	*Target Cost*
CA/CB	*32*	*Target Fee*
CA/CB	*K5*	*Minimum Fee*
CA/CB	*K6*	*Maximum Fee*
CH	*KO*	*Contractor Firm Share*
CH	*70*	*Estimated Government Share*
CS	*NA*	*Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT*
CW/CX	*33*	*Cost*
CW	*FE*	*Base Fee*
CW	*E9*	*Award Fee*
CX	*E9*	*Fixed Fee*
FB/FC	*33*	*Target Cost*
FB/FC	*32*	*Target Profit*
FB/FC	*30*	*Price Ceiling*
FD	*NA*	*For fixed-price contracts with prospective*

price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.

ZZ	*NA*	*For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price*

redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same

contract.

FF/FG	*ZQ*	*Initial Target Cost*
FF/FG	*K4*	*Initial Target Profit*
FF/FG	*K6*	*Target Profit Ceiling*
FF/FG	*K5*	*Target Profit Floor*
FF/FG	*30*	*Ceiling Price*
FH	*33*	*Fixed Price*
FH	*FE*	*Base Fee*
FH	*E9*	*Award Fee*
FJ/FX/LH/TM	*NA*	*Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for*

fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount.

FK	*NA*	*No cost or price information required*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	AMT01	522	**Amount Qualifier Code**	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.

2. Codes DN, KC, and KY are to be used in accordance with the note associated with each code.

30	Contract Ceiling
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount
33	Original Contract Target Cost
70	Open Commitments
DN	Liability

Use this code to indicate the limitation of government liability for undefinitized contract actions.

E9	Initial Fee
FE	Fee
K4	Initial Target Fee
K5	Minimum Fee
K6	Maximum Fee
KC	Obligated

Use when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and cite the associated accounting code in the 1/REF/289 segment, e.g., code AX for the ACRN.

| | | | KO | Committed Amount | | |
| | | | KY | Not-To-Exceed Price | | |

Use this code to indicate the contractor not-to -exceed amount for undefinitized contract actions.

| | | | ZQ | Initial Target Cost | | |
| **M** | **AMT02** | **782** | **Monetary Amount** | | **M** | **R 1/15** |

Monetary amount

When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

| **Not Used** | **AMT03** | **478** | **Credit/Debit Flag Code** | | **O** | **ID 1/1** |

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment:	**AT** Financial Accounting		
Position:	288		
Loop:	AMT Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To transmit financial accounting data		
Syntax Notes:	**1** If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	**1** AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information.		
Notes:	*Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data applicable to this award instrument.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	**AT01**	1271	**Industry Code**	**X AN 1/20**
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
Must Use	**AT02**	1282	**Treasury Symbol Number**	**O AN 7/21**
			Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
			Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code through appropriation limit). Example: 171795961810.0400.	
Not Used	**AT03**	1283	**Budget Activity Number**	**O AN 1/16**
			Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
Not Used	**AT04**	1284	**Object Class Number**	**O AN 3/12**
			Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
Not Used	**AT05**	1285	**Reimbursable Source Number**	**O AN 1/3**
			Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
Not Used	**AT06**	1286	**Transaction Reference Number**	**O AN 4/20**
			Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
Must Use	**AT07**	1287	**Accountable Station Number**	**O AN 3/8**
			Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
			Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The	

Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 7000.14-R (Financial Management Regulation). Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.

Not Used　**AT08**　**1288**　**Paying Station Number**　**O**　**AN 8/14**

Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection and the corresponding voucher number under which the action was taken for a standard accounting classification coding structure

Must Use　**AT09**　**352**　**Description**　**O**　**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.

Not Used　**AT10**　**1270**　**Code List Qualifier Code**　**O**　**ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific industry code list

	Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
	Position:	289
	Loop:	AMT Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/610 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/600 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	**REF01**	**128**	**Reference Number Qualifier**	**M ID 2/2**

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
FU	Fund Code	
P4	Project Code	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	REF02	**127**	**Reference Number**	**X AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Not Used	**REF03**	**352**	**Description**	**X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**N9** Reference Number	
Position:	290	
Loop:	N9 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.	
	2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.	
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/N9/290 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), General Services Administration Regulation Supplement (GSARS), Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation Supplement (VAARS), Agency, or other clauses), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/330 segment.*	
	2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.	
	3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N901	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

5N	Citation of Statute	

Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.

Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.

BB	Authorization Number

Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.

CJ	Clause Number

1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause

	in N903.
	2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
DX	Department/Agency Number
	1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.
	2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.
EC	Circular
	Use to identify an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
H5	Special Clause
	Use this code only to indicate a local, purchasing activity or agency payment related clause. DO NOT use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.
K7	Paragraph Number
	Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires. An example of the use of this code is a notice to a successful offerer that the Government reserves the right to award the remainder of the line items in the offer within the allowed offer acceptance period.
KD	Special Instructions Number
	Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.
KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
	Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.

| | | | VB | Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR) | | |
| | | | ZZ | Mutually Defined | | |

Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

	N902	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	N903	369	Free-form Description	X	AN 1/45

Free-form descriptive text

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within 48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.

4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	N904	373	Date	O	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

Not Used	N905	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	300
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	**1** MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	

1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

*   a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause Alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.*

*   b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.*

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

*   An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:*

*   MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (April 1984)|3|*
*   MSG*1. 30|*
*   MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995|*
*   MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995|*

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	**MSG01**	**933**	**Free-Form Message Text**	**M AN 1/264**

Free-form message text

When citing a Progress Payment rate, the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00, cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	**MSG02**	**934**	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	**O ID 2/2**

A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer

Segment:	**N1** Name		
Position:	310		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code		
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of N102 or N103 is required.	
	2	If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	1	This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.	
	2	N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.	

Notes: *1. Use this 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop.*

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. At least 2 iterations of this segment are REQUIRED using codes BY and SE.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

28	Subcontractor
31	Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

44	Data Processing Service Bureau

Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.

54	Order Writer

Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements,

		indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.
	61	Performed At
		Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.
	7D	Contracting Officer Representative
	7E	Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action
	7G	Hazardous Material Office
		Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.
	7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
	7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location
		Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.
	7N	Party to Receive Proposal
		Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.
	7P	Transportation Office
	92	Support Party
		Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.
	AE	Additional Delivery Address
		Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.
	AF	Authorized Accepting Official
		Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, N103 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.
	BT	Bill-to-Party
		Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal Government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.
	BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
	C4	Contract Administration Office
	C9	Contract Holder
		Use to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award. The contract number awarded by the SBA

	is cited in BEG06.
CY	Country
	Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.
DL	Dealer
	Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.
DS	Distributor
	Use to indicate a distributor of products.
DZ	Delivery Zone
	1. Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be a minimum of 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.
	2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or by locations within a delivery zone, identify the FOB point in the 1/N4/340 segment.
E5	Examiner
	Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.
FA	Facility
	Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.
IC	Intermediate Consignee
	Use to indicate a freight forwarder.
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager
	Use to indicate the Government inventory manager.
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager
	Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.
KX	Free on Board Point
	Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code value indicating either origin or destination.

		Applicable when FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ.
	KY	Technical Office
		Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.
	KZ	Acceptance Location
		Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.
	L1	Inspection Location
		Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.
	OI	Outside Inspection Agency
		Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.
	PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
	PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
	PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order
		Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the award instrument.
	PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
	PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
		Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.
	PP	Property
		Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.
	PR	Payer
		Use to indicate the paying office.
	PW	Pick Up Address
	R6	Requester
		Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.
	RI	Remit To
		Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.
	SE	Selling Party
		Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a contract, also use code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA).
	SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

	ST	Ship To		

If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

	SV	Service Performance Site	

Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.

	TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)

Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.

	TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
	X2	Party to Perform Packaging
	Z7	Mark-for Party
	ZD	Party to Receive Reports

N102   **93**   **Name**   **X**   **AN 1/35**

Free-form name

N103   **66**   **Identification Code Qualifier**   **X**   **ID 1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) program uses the Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

	1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

	9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

	10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

	33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
	A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)
	ZN	Zone

> *When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.*

| | **N104** | **67** | **Identification Code** | **X** | **AN 2/20** |

Code identifying a party or other code

> *When N103 is code ZN, cite one of the following:*
>
> *a. A delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1a, etc.*
> *b. The word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.*
> *c. The word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.*

| **Not Used** | **N105** | **706** | **Entity Relationship Code** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code describing entity relationship

| **Not Used** | **N106** | **98** | **Entity Identifier Code** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

	Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
	Position:	320
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N201	93	**Name**	M AN 1/35
			Free-form name	
	N202	93	**Name**	O AN 1/35
			Free-form name	

Segment:		**N3** Address Information			
Position:		330			
Loop:		N1 Optional			
Level:		Heading			
Usage:		Optional			
Max Use:		2			
Purpose:		To specify the location of the named party			
Syntax Notes:					
Semantic Notes:					
Comments:					
Notes:		*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	**N301**	**166**	**Address Information**	**M**	**AN 1/35**
			Address information		
	N302	**166**	**Address Information**	**O**	**AN 1/35**
			Address information		

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Position: 340
Loop: N1   Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes: 1   If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1   A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
             2   N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes: *1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

2. When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may by used to identify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
N401	19	City Name	O	AN 2/30

Free-form text for city name

N402	156	State or Province Code	O	ID 2/2

Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

N403	116	Postal Code	O	ID 3/11

Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)

N404	26	Country Code	O	ID 2/3

Code identifying the country

Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

N405	309	Location Qualifier	X	ID 1/2

Code identifying type of location

1. When N101 is code DZ and the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.

2. When N101 is code ST, use to specify an APO or FPO location, if applicable.

     AR   Armed Services Location Designation

		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).
	DE	Destination (Shipping)
	OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
	ZN	Zone Code

When it is necessary to associate the entity identified in N101 with a delivery zone, use this code in conjunction with an appropriate N101 code (e.g., DL, DS, SV, etc).

	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate an FOB point other than origin or destination. Identify the FOB point in N406.

N406　　310　Location Identifier　　　　　　　　O　AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

1. When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).

2. When N405 is code ZZ, use to identify the location of the other FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.

3. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position:	350
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*
	2. Use also to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization, to provide the CAGE code of the selling party and to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	

Use to indicate an accounting code.

19	Division Identifier

Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.

1Z	Financial Detail Code
9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number

1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.

2.   When used, code 1A should be used in PER01 in the 1/PER/360 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the PO1 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price.

AD	Acceptable Source DUNS Number

When N101 in the 1/N1/310 segment is code SE

		and N103 is code 33, use this code to provide the DUNS number of the selling party, if applicable.
	AT	Appropriation Number
		When used, cite the number in REF03.
	AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
	BL	Government Bill of Lading
	DP	Department Number
		Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.
	FU	Fund Code
	IL	Internal Order Number
		Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
	P4	Project Code
	TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
	TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)
	W7	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
		When N101 in the 1/N1/310 segment is code SE and N103 is code 1, use this code to provide the CAGE code of the selling party, if applicable.

REF02   **127**   **Reference Number**   **X AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

REF03   **352**   **Description**   **X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact	
Position:	360	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.	
	2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.	
	3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this award instrument.

1A   Review/Repricing Contact

1. When N101 is code SE, use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.

2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 1/REF/350 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment in the PO1 loop of the line items authorized the special price citing code SPC in CTP02.

AC   Administrative Contracting Officer

Use in conjunction with N101 code C4.

AT   Material Safety Data Sheet Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 44.

AV   Advisor

Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular

		science area.
BD	Buyer Name or Department	
		1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.
		2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY
CD	Contract Contact	
		Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.
CN	General Contact	
		When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.
HM	Hazardous Material Contact	
		Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.
IC	Information Contact	
		Use in conjunction with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.
NT	Notification Contact	
		When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.
PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
		1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.
		2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY.
PP	Program Manager	
		1. Includes Grants Project Officer
		2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG
QR	Ordering Officer	
		When N101 is code 54, use to indicate persons within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.
RE	Receiving Contact	
		When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for to schedule a shipment.
SI	Investigator	
		Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.

		SU	Supplier Contact		
			Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.		
		TA	Traffic Administrator		
			Use in conjunction with N101 code 7P to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.		

PER02   **93**   **Name**   **O   AN 1/35**

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.

PER03   **365**   **Communication Number Qualifier**   **X   ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			Include the country code.
		TE	Telephone
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04   **364**   **Communication Number**   **X   AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05   **365**   **Communication Number Qualifier**   **X   ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone

		Include the country code.		
	TE	Telephone		
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.		

PER06	364	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to indicate a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network	
EM	Electronic Mail	
EX	Telephone Extension	
	Use only if PER05 is used citing either AU or TE.	
FX	Facsimile	
IT	International Telephone	
	Include country code.	
TE	Telephone	
	Used to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.	

PER08	364	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09	443	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	**O**	**AN 1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	
Position:	390	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	12	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2	If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3	If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4	If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD5/390 segment when the transportation method is the same for all line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	**O**	**ID 1/2**
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	**X**	**ID 1/2**
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			D Parcel Post *Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.*		

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| Not Used | TD505 | 387 | **Routing** | X | AN 1/35 |

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity

| Not Used | TD506 | 368 | **Shipment/Order Status Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction

| Not Used | TD507 | 309 | **Location Qualifier** | O | ID 1/2 |

Code identifying type of location

| Not Used | TD508 | 310 | **Location Identifier** | X | AN 1/30 |

Code which identifies a specific location

| Not Used | TD509 | 731 | **Transit Direction Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

The point of origin and point of direction

| Not Used | TD510 | 732 | **Transit Time Direction Qualifier** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

| Not Used | TD511 | 733 | **Transit Time** | X | R 1/4 |

The numeric amount of transit time

| | TD512 | 284 | **Service Level Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code defining service

Use any code other than code ZZ.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	
Position:	410	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.	
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD4/410 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	**152**	**Special Handling Code**	**X ID 2/3**

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM   P.M. Delivery Requirement

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD402	**208**	**Hazardous Material Code Qualifier**	**X ID 1/1**

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD403	**209**	**Hazardous Material Class Code**	**X AN 2/4**

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD404	**352**	**Description**	**X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading	
Position:	420	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements	
Syntax Notes:	**1**	At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2	If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3	If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	**1**	PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	**1**	Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2	If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3	Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4	Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).

Notes:

1. Use this 1/PKG/420 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.

4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	**349**	**Item Description Type**	**X ID 1/1**
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	**753**	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	**O ID 1/5**
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related	

characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
IC	Intermediate Container
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03 **559** **Agency Qualifier Code** X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04 **754** **Packaging Description Code** X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073 -1C).

2. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 **352** **Description** X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 1/N9/290 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   **PKG06**   **400**   **Unit Load Option Code**   **X   ID 2/2**
Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment: **LM** Code Source Information
Position: 430
Loop: LM   Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: **1**   LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes: *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M **LM01**	**559**	**Agency Qualifier Code**	**M** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Any code may be used but the following codes should be used as indicated by the accompanying note:

DF   *Department of Defense*
Use this code in preference to code DD.

FG   *Federal Government*
When this code is used, identify the code source, e.g., FP1, in LM02.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LM02	**822**	**Source Subqualifier**	**O** **AN 1/15**

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

When LM01 is code FG and LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.

Segment:	**LQ** Industry Code
Position:	440
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes:	1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	**Code List Qualifier Code**	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

2	Type of Business Code	

Use to indicate the contractor's type of business classification, e.g., small disadvantaged business, hospital, etc.

6	Special Contract Provision Code	

Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the award instrument.

7	Quality Assurance Site Code	

Use to indicate the inspection point.

9	Indicator Code	

Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the award instrument.

A9	Supplementary Address	
ZZ	Mutually Defined	

Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ02	1271	**Industry Code**	X AN 1/20

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.

2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.

	Segment:	**SPI** Specification Identifier
	Position:	450
	Loop:	SPI Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
	Syntax Notes:	**1** If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	SPI01	786	**Security Level Code**	M	ID 2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
	SPI02	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

CT	Contract Number

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
	SPI03	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	SPI04	790	**Entity Title**	O	AN 1/132

Title of the data entity

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	SPI05	791	**Entity Purpose**	O	AN 1/80

The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	SPI06	792	**Entity Status Code**	O	ID 1/1

Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
	SPI07	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set

Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.

00	Original
04	Change

Use to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.

20	Final Transmission

Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.

	SPI08	**755**	**Report Type Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

SF	Contract Security Classification Specification

	SPI09	**786**	**Security Level Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to indicate the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

Not Used	**SPI10**	**559**	**Agency Qualifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Not Used	**SPI11**	**822**	**Source Subqualifier**	**O**	**AN 1/15**

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

Not Used	**SPI12**	**554**	**Assigned Number**	**O**	**N0 1/6**

Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

Not Used	**SPI13**	**1322**	**Certification Type Code**	**O**	**ID 1/1**

Code indicating the type of certification

Not Used	**SPI14**	**1401**	**Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code**	**O**	**ID 1/3**

Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers	
Position:	460	
Loop:	SPI Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

3X	Subcontract Number
KS	Solicitation
YB	Revision Number

When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:		**DTM** Date/Time Reference		
Position:		470		
Loop:		SPI Optional		
Level:		Heading		
Usage:		Optional		
Max Use:		5		
Purpose:		To specify pertinent dates and times		
Syntax Notes:		1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.		
		2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				
Notes:		*Use to identify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

036	Expiration	
	When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.	
165	Final Issue	
	When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.	
171	Revision	
	When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.	
334	Re-evaluation Date	
	Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.	
703	Original Transaction	
	When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	DTM02	373	**Date**	X DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	DTM03	337	**Time**	X TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths

(00-99)

| Not Used | DTM04 | 623 | **Time Code** | | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

| | DTM05 | 624 | **Century** | | **O** | **N0 2/2** |

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

| Not Used | DTM06 | 1250 | **Date Time Period Format Qualifier** | | **X** | **ID 2/3** |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

| Not Used | DTM07 | 1251 | **Date Time Period** | | **X** | **AN 1/35** |

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text	
Position:	480	
Loop:	SPI Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	50	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:	*1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, or security guidance in clear text.*	
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN 1/264
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		

Segment:	**N1** Name
Position:	490
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
	2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
	2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	*1. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.*
	2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.
	3. If the address is an FPO or APO, cite the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

28	Subcontractor	
61	Performed At	
	Use to indicate the actual place of performance.	
B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
	Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.	
C4	Contract Administration Office	
K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	

			K5		Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification		
			KG		Project Manager		
					Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.		
			KI		United States Overseas Security Administration Office		
			OI		Outside Inspection Agency		
					Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.		
			PG		Prime Contractor		
			PV		Party performing certification		
	N102	**93**	**Name**			**X**	**AN 1/35**
			Free-form name				
	N103	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**			**X**	**ID 1/2**
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				
			While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.				
			1		D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet		
					Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
			9		D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix		
					Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
			10		Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
					Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.		
			33		Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
	N104	**67**	**Identification Code**			**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code				
Not Used	**N105**	**706**	**Entity Relationship Code**			**O**	**ID 2/2**
			Code describing entity relationship				
Not Used	**N106**	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**			**O**	**ID 2/2**
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual				

	Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
	Position:	500
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N201	93	**Name**	**M AN 1/35**
			Free-form name	
	N202	93	**Name**	**O AN 1/35**
			Free-form name	

Segment:	**N3** Address Information		
Position:	510		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	2		
Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N301	166	**Address Information**	M AN 1/35
			Address information	
	N302	166	**Address Information**	O AN 1/35
			Address information	

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location	
Position:	520	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party	
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.	
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.	
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	**City Name**	**O** **AN 2/30**
		Free-form text for city name	
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	**O** **ID 2/2**
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N403	116	**Postal Code**	**O** **ID 3/11**
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N404	26	**Country Code**	**O** **ID 2/3**
		Code identifying the country	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N405	309	**Location Qualifier**	**X** **ID 1/2**
		Code identifying type of location	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).	
N406	310	**Location Identifier**	**O** **AN 1/30**
		Code which identifies a specific location	
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).	

Segment:		**G61** Contact			
Position:		540			
Loop:		N1	Optional		
Level:		Heading			
Usage:		Optional			
Max Use:		1			
Purpose:		To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed			
Syntax Notes:		1	If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:					
Comments:		1	G6103 qualifies G6104.		

Notes: *Use this 1/G61/540 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	G6101	366	**Contact Function Code**		M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

CE	Certifier
PP	Program Manager

M	G6102	93	**Name**		M AN 1/35

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.

	G6103	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**		X ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

AU	Defense Switched Network
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

	G6104	364	**Communication Number**		X AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

	G6105	443	**Contact Inquiry Reference**		O AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number
Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text		
Position:	550		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	50		
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.		
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to provide plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.*		
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

Segment:		**CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data		
Position:		560		
Loop:		CB1 Optional		
Level:		Heading		
Usage:		Optional		
Max Use:		1		
Purpose:		To specify contract and cost accounting standards data		
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				
Notes:		*Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to identify the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CB101	1309	**Acquisition Data Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying acquisition data

18	Access to Communications Security Information Required
19	Access to Communication Security Information Not Required
20	Access to Restricted Data Required
21	Access to Restricted Data Not Required
22	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required
23	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required
24	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required
25	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required
26	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required
27	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
28	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required
29	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
30	Access to Special Access Information Required
31	Access to Special Access Information Not Required
32	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required
33	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization

		Information Not Required
	34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required
	35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required
	36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
	37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
	38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
	39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
	40	Access to Other Type of Information Required
	41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
	42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
	43	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
	44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
	45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
	46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
	47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
	48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
	49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
	50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
	51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
	52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
	53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
	54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
	55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
	56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security

		Account
	57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
	58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
	59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
	60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
	61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
	62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
	63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
	64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
	65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
	66	Facility Clearance Required
	67	Facility Clearance Not Required
	68	Follow-on Contract
	69	Not a Follow-on Contract
	70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
	71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
	72	Direct Public Release Authorized
	73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized
	74	Additional Materials being Forwarded
	75	No Additional Materials being Forwarded
	76	Additional Requirements Established
	77	Additional Requirements Not Established
	78	Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
	79	No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
	80	Contractor Distribution Required
	81	Contractor Distribution Not Required
	82	Subcontractor Distribution Required
	83	Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
	84	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
	85	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
	86	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas

			Security Administration Distribution Required
	87		United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
	88		Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
	89		Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
	90		Other Distribution Required
	91		Other Distribution Not Required

Not Used   **CB102**   **1310**   **Financing Type Code**   **O   ID 1/1**

Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers		
Position:	570		
Loop:	CB1	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	20		
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.		
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.	
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this 1/REF/570 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

    43   Supporting Document Number

                Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.

    KL   Contract Reference

                Use to indicate a clause in the award instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.

    KU   Office Symbol

                When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.

    P1   Previous Contract Number

                When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.

	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

    1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains

the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| | | | | Segment: | **DTM** Date/Time Reference |

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position:	580
Loop:	CB1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

992	Date Requested

> *When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.*

	DTM02	373	**Date**	X DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	DTM03	337	**Time**	X TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	DTM04	623	**Time Code**	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

	DTM05	624	**Century**	O N0 2/2

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

Not Used	DTM06	1250	**Date Time Period Format Qualifier**	X ID 2/3

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

Not Used	DTM07	1251	**Date Time Period**	X AN 1/35

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time			
Position:	590			
Loop:	CB1 Optional			
Level:	Heading			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	1			
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services			
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.			
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	**LDT01**	**345**	**Lead Time Code**	**M**	**ID 2/2**
			Code indicating the time range		
		BA	From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization		
			Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.		
M	**LDT02**	**380**	**Quantity**	**M**	**R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity		
M	**LDT03**	**344**	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**	**M**	**ID 2/2**
			Code indicating the time period or interval		
		CY	Calendar Year		
		DA	Calendar Days		
		MO	Month		
		WK	Weeks		
Not Used	**LDT04**	**373**	**Date**	**O**	**DT 6/6**
			Date (YYMMDD)		

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text		
Position:	600		
Loop:	CB1	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	50		
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	1	MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:	*1. When CB101 is code 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.*		
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

Segment:	**PO1** Baseline Item Data
Position:	010
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data

Syntax Notes:		
	1	If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.
	2	If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.
	3	If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.
	4	If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.
	5	If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.
	6	If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.
	7	If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.
	8	If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.
	9	If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.
	10	If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.
	11	If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.
	12	If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:		
	1	See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
	2	PO101 is the line item identification.
	3	PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service ID's per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes: *1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information applicable to the line item or service being awarded.*

2. In those rare instances where Table 2 information is not required, e.g., if an Agreement has no detail information, only PO101 is required to be transmitted. In that instance, cite the word "NONE" in PO101.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO101	350	**Assigned Identification**	O AN 1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

1. Use to identify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.

2. If Table 2 data is not required, Cite the word "NONE".

PO102	330	**Quantity Ordered**	X R 1/9

Quantity ordered

1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder

quantities applicable to requirements or indefinite quantity award instruments and the related prices are carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.

2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

PO103	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

SX   Shipment
Use when PO101 is a CLIN for transportation charges.

ZZ   Mutually Defined
Use to indicate a Job or a Task.

PO104	**212**	**Unit Price**	**X**	**R 1/17**

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

1. When PO105 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.

2. For IDC and similar award instruments, the unit price shall be based on standard commercial packaging.

3. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.

4. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

PO105	**639**	**Basis of Unit Price Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

ES	Estimated
FB	Fabrication Cost

Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of Government Furnished Property (GFP) into the item.

KA	Price with Government Furnished Property

Use to indicate that the price of the item includes

			the use of GFP, e.g., special tooling, special test equipment, production machinery, etc., to manufacture the item.
		NC	No Charge
		NE	Not to Exceed
		NS	Not Separately Priced
			Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.
		TB	To be negotiated.

| **PO106** | **235** | **Product/Service ID Qualifier** | **X ID 2/2** |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 contains a qualifier code and PO107 contains data related to the code.

2. Any code can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.

A8 Exhibit Line Item Number
AK Refined Product Code
CG Commodity Grouping
Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.

CH Country of Origin Code
When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.

CL Color
EF Exhibit Identifier
Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.

F1 Catalog Number
Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.

F7 End-Item Description
Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.

F8 Next Higher Used Assembly
Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.

FS National Stock Number
The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.

FT Federal Supply Classification

Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code

IN Buyer's Item Number
Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.

KA Engineering Data List
Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.

KB Data Category Code
When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.

KD Replacement National Stock Number
KF Item Type Number
KG Time Compliant Technical Order
KI   Cognizance Symbol
KJ Material Control Code
KK Special Material Identification Code
KL Item Management Code
KM Shelf-Life Code
KN Shelf-Life Action Code
LT Lot Number
MF Manufacturer
When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.

MG Manufacturer's Part Number
When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.

MN Model Number
N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format
N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format
N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format
N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format
ND National Drug Code (NDC)
PD Part Number Description
Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.

PU Part Reference Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.

RC Returnable Container No.
Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other

identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.

SN Serial Number
Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.

SV Service Rendered
Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.

SW Stock Number
Use to indicate a local stock number.

SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)
Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.

UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)
VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.

ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.

ZZ   Mutually Defined
Use to indicate a miscellaneous charge, e.g., transportation, insurance, warranty, taxes, etc. Cite "Miscellaneous Charge" in the following 234 data element and identify the purpose of the charge using a code in SAC02 of the 2/SAC/130 segment. If the miscellaneous charge is for multiple purposes, repeat the 2/SAC/130 segment using an applicable code in SAC02 each time. Transportation related charges should be a separate miscellaneous charge.   DO NOT group transportation charges with any other miscellaneous charge.

PO107	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO108	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
PO109	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO110	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

PO111	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO112	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO113	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO114	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO115	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO116	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO117	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO118	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO119	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO120	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO121	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO122	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO123	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

PO124	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO125   **234**   **Product/Service ID**   **X**   **AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

Segment:	**CUR** Currency	
Position:	020	
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction	
Syntax Notes:	1	If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
	2	If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
	3	If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
	4	If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
	5	If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
	6	If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
	7	If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
	8	If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
	9	If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
	10	If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
	11	If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
	12	If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
	13	If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
	14	If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.
Notes:		

1. Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the monetary values for the line item are stated. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the line item monetary values are stated in US dollars.

2. When the line item monetary values are in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.

3. This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment for the line item is to be made, if the currency is different that the currency in which the entire award instrument is issued or in which the line item monetary values are stated.

4. Both this segment and the 1/CUR/040 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: 1. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or 2. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for some line items are stated in a different foreign currency.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CUR01	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

BY		Buying Party (Purchaser)
		Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which monetary values for the line item are stated.
PR		Payer
		Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.

M	**CUR02**	**100**	**Currency Code**	**M**	**ID 3/3**

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	CUR03	**280**	**Exchange Rate**	**O**	**R 4/6**

Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another

When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which line item monetary values are stated.

	CUR04	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

PR		Payer
		Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.

	CUR05	**100**	**Currency Code**	**O**	**ID 3/3**

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	**CUR06**	**669**	**Currency Market/Exchange Code**	**O**	**ID 3/3**

Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based

Not Used	**CUR07**	**374**	**Date/Time Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 3/3**

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	**CUR08**	**373**	**Date**	**O**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	**CUR09**	**337**	**Time**	**O**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes

(00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR11	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR12	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR14	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR15	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR17	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR18	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR20	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR21	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Segment:		**CN1** Contract Information		
Position:		025		
Loop:		PO1 Mandatory		
Level:		Detail		
Usage:		Optional		
Max Use:		1		
Purpose:		To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item		
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:		1 CN102 is the contract amount.		
		2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.		
		3 CN104 is the contract code.		
		4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.		
Comments:				

Notes: *Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 identifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CN101	1166	**Contract Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying a contract type

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
	Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee

	FJ		Fixed Price Level of Effort		
	FK		No Cost		
	FR		Firm Fixed Price		
	FX		Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment		
	LH		Labor Hours		
	TM		Time and Materials		
	ZZ		Mutually Defined		

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award line item.

Not Used	CN102	782	**Monetary Amount**	O	R 1/15

Monetary amount

Not Used	CN103	332	**Percent**	O	R 1/6

Percent expressed as a percent

Not Used	CN104	127	**Reference Number**	O	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Not Used	CN105	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R 1/6

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date

Not Used	CN106	799	**Version Identifier**	O	AN 1/30

Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm

Segment:	**PO3** Additional Item Detail				
Position:	030				
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory			
Level:	Detail				
Usage:	Optional				
Max Use:	25				
Purpose:	To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure				
Syntax Notes:	1	If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.			
Semantic Notes:					
Comments:	1	Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).			
	2	PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.			
Notes:	*Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.*				

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	PO301	371	**Change Reason Code**		M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change		
			AQ	Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure	
				Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).	
			EV	Estimated Quantity	
				Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.	
Not Used	PO302	373	**Date**		O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
Not Used	PO303	236	**Price Identifier Code**		X ID 3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification		
Not Used	PO304	212	**Unit Price**		O R 1/17
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.		
Not Used	PO305	639	**Basis of Unit Price Code**		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item		
M	PO306	380	**Quantity**		M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
				Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.	

M   **PO307**   **355**   **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**   **M   ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used   **PO308**   **352**   **Description**   **O   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**CTP** Pricing Information	
Position:	040	
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify pricing information	

Syntax Notes:
1. If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.
2. If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.
3. If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.
4. If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.
2. CTP08 is the rebate amount.

Comments:
1. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

Notes:
1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, etc. These include prices for a step ladder quantities or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).

2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l
CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	CTP01	687	**Class of Trade Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating class of trade		
	CTP02	236	**Price Identifier Code**	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification		
			Use to identify the different prices for a line item.		
			ALT Alternate Price		
			Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price.		
			ICL Unit Price Through Quantity		
			1. Use to indicate the end of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.		

2. Use in conjunction with codes PBQ and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.

MAX   Maximum Order Quantity Price

1. Use for step ladder pricing to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.

2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and PBQ for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.

PAQ   Price Break Quantity(s)

Use to indicate a quantity where an incremental price break occurs. For example, if price breaks occur at quantities 11, 21, 31, etc., then for a purchase quantity of 25, the first 10 units are at the first price, the next 10 units are at the second price and the last 5 units are at the third price. This is in contrast to step ladder prices where all 25 units are one price.

PBQ   Unit Price Beginning Quantity

1. Use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.

2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.

SPC   Special Price

1. Use to indicate that the line item unit price cited in PO104, is a special price authorized by a representative of the selling party.

			2. When used, identify the authorizing party either in the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/110 segment citing code 1A in PER01 and provide a special price authorization number either in the 1/REF/350 or 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01.		
			3. DO NOT use CTP03 when this code is used.		
	ZNP		Zone Price		
			Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging.		
	CTP03	212	**Unit Price**	O	**R 1/17**
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	CTP04	380	**Quantity**	X	**R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity		
	CTP05	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	**ID 2/2**
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	**CTP06**	648	**Price Multiplier Qualifier**	O	**ID 3/3**
			Code indicating the type of price multiplier		
Not Used	**CTP07**	649	**Multiplier**	X	**R 1/10**
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	**CTP08**	782	**Monetary Amount**	O	**R 1/15**
			Monetary amount		
Not Used	**CTP09**	639	**Basis of Unit Price Code**	O	**ID 2/2**
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item		
	CTP10	499	**Condition Value**	O	**AN 1/10**
			Identifies rate restrictions or provisions		
			When CTP02 is code ZNP, identify the applicable zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.		

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements
Position:	049
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
	2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
	5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide measurement information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.*
	2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	**Measurement Reference ID Code**	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

BT Batch Limits
When BEG02 is code KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a basic type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Governments obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum that the Government may order from a basic type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a basic type procurement instrument.   Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

MEA02	**738**	**Measurement Qualifier**	**O**	**ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

MX Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation in quantity when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY Ratio
When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT Time

Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.

ZZZ   Mutually defined
Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04 -01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.

	MEA03	739	**Measurement Value**		X	R 1/20

The value of the measurement

	MEA04	C001	**Composite Unit of Measure**		X	

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity percentage.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04 -4 would cite Q1.

3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04 -01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.

M	C00101	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	**Exponent**	O	**R 1/15**

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00103	649	**Multiplier**	O	**R 1/10**

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	C00104	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00105	1018	**Exponent**	O	**R 1/15**

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00106	649	**Multiplier**	O	**R 1/10**

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00107	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00108	1018	**Exponent**	O	**R 1/15**

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00109	649	**Multiplier**	O	**R 1/10**

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00110	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00111	1018	**Exponent**	O	**R 1/15**

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00112	649	**Multiplier**	O	**R 1/10**

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00113	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00114	1018	**Exponent**	O	**R 1/15**

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00115	649	**Multiplier**	O	**R 1/10**

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	MEA05	740	**Range Minimum**	X	**R 1/20**

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the

variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.

5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.

6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.

7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.

8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

	MEA06	741	**Range Maximum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.

5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.

6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

Not Used	MEA07	935	**Measurement Significance Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value

Not Used	MEA08	936	**Measurement Attribute Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined

Not Used   **MEA09**   **752**   **Surface/Layer/Position Code**   **O   ID 2/2**

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being
described

Not Used   **MEA10**   **1373**   **Measurement Method or Device**   **X   ID 2/4**

The method or device used to record the measurement

	Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description
	Position:	050
	Loop:	PID Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format

	Syntax Notes:	**1**	If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
		2	At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
		3	If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
		4	If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	**1**	Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
		2	PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
		3	PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y'' indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N'' indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
	Comments:	**1**	If PID01 = ``F'', then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S'', then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X'', then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
		2	Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
		3	PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Notes: *Use this 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/PID/190 segment when the information applies to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	**PID01**	**349**	**Item Description Type**		**M ID 1/1**
			Code indicating the format of a description		
			F	Free-form	
			S	Structured (From Industry Code List)	
			X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
	PID02	**750**	**Product/Process Characteristic Code**		**O ID 2/3**
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic		
			Use any code.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	PID03	**559**	**Agency Qualifier Code**		**X ID 2/2**
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		

1. Use any code but use the following code as indicated in the accompanying note.

FG   Federal Government
When this code is used, the code contained in PID04 comes from the

> *Federal EDI Coding Manual, Federal Procurement Code List One (FP1). This code list can be found at http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi/ under Federal EDI Coding Manual.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | **PID04** | **751** | **Product Description Code** | **X** | **AN 1/12** |

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic

> *When PID03 is code FG, cite one of the following codes from FP1 of the Federal EDI Coding Manual in this data element:*
>
> *MAF   First Article*
> *MFD   Incremental Funding Item*
> *MMY   Multiyear Contract Action/Item*
> *MPL   Production Lot Test Unit*
> *MPN   Option Item*
> *MPV   Provisioned Item*
> *MUC   Undefinitized Contract Action*

| | **PID05** | **352** | **Description** | **X** | **AN 1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

> *1. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*
>
> *2. When PID04 cites code MPN, identify the event from which the time period to exercise the option will be calculated, e.g., date of Award, Approval of First Article, etc. Use the 2/MEA/060 segment to specify the time period.*

| **Not Used** | **PID06** | **752** | **Surface/Layer/Position Code** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

| **Not Used** | **PID07** | **822** | **Source Subqualifier** | **O** | **AN 1/15** |

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

| **Not Used** | **PID08** | **1073** | **Yes/No Condition or Response Code** | **O** | **ID 1/1** |

Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements		
Position:	060		
Loop:	PID	Optional	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	10		
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)		
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.	
	2	If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.	
	3	If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.	
	4	If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.	
	5	Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.	
Semantic Notes:	1	MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.	
Comments:	1	When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.	
Notes:	*When PID04 in the 2/PID/050 segment is code MPN, use this segment to identify the time period from the event specified in PID05 to exercise the option.*		

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	MEA01	737	**Measurement Reference ID Code**	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
Not Used	MEA02	738	**Measurement Qualifier**	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	
	MEA03	739	**Measurement Value**	X R 1/20
		The value of the measurement	
		Use this data element to specify the value of the measurement unit cited in MEA04-01.	
	MEA04	C001	**Composite Unit of Measure**	X
		To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
M	C00101	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

Note: the Data Element Summary table above combines the Ref. Des., Data Element, Name, and Attributes columns. Reproduced faithfully below with code listings:

DA   Days
MO   Months
WK   Week
YR   Years

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	**C00102**	**1018**	**Exponent**	**O R 1/15**
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00103	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00104	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00105	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00106	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00107	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00108	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00109	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00110	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00111	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00112	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00113	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00114	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00115	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	MEA05	740	**Range Minimum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range

Not Used	MEA06	741	**Range Maximum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range

Not Used	MEA07	935	**Measurement Significance Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value

Not Used	MEA08	936	**Measurement Attribute Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined

Not Used	MEA09	752	**Surface/Layer/Position Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being

described

Not Used   **MEA10**   **1373**   **Measurement Method or Device**   **X   ID 2/4**

The method or device used to record the measurement

Segment: # PWK _{Paperwork}

Position:	070
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
	2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
	3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Notes: *1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.*

2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork will be transmitted.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PWK01	755	**Report Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

25	Purchase Plan

Use to indicate a make or buy plan.

35	Subcontractor Plan
AE	Attachment

Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.

C1	Cost Data Summary

Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.

C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
C6	Wage Determination

When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.

	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	

Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.

CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)	
DW	Drawing(s)	
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1	
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2	
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3	
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4	
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5	
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results	
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)	

Use to indicate that an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be provided.

MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report	
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet	
PD	Proof of Delivery	
PJ	Purchasing Specification	

Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).

PM	Proof of Insurance	
S9	Representation	

Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.

SN	Shipping Notice	
SP	Specification	
TO	Demand Report	

Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.

US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance	

PWK02   **756**   **Report Transmission Code**   **O   ID 1/2**

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.

BE	By Mail and Electronically	

Use to indicate E-Mail.

BM	By Mail	

Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.

CF	Courier	

Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express

		courier.		
	DA	Data		

Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.

	EL	Electronically Only	

Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 2/REF/100 segment citing code TN in REF01.

	FX	By Fax	
	IA	Electronic Image	

Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.

	WS	With Shipment (With Package)	

PWK03	**757**	**Report Copies Needed**	**O N0 1/2**

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/350 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/400 segment.

	44	Data Processing Service Bureau	

Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.

	7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
	BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	

Use to indicate the contracting officer.

	C4	Contract Administration Office	
	IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	

Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.

	KF	Audit Office	
	KG	Project Manager	

Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to

			include the advisor under a Grant.		
		KY	Technical Office		
		PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report		
		PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)		
		SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest		
		ZD	Party to Receive Reports		

Not Used   PWK05   66   Identification Code Qualifier   X   ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

Not Used   PWK06   67   Identification Code   X   AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code

PWK07   352   Description   O   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.

2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.

4. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.

5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

PWK08   C002   Actions Indicated   O

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

M   C00201   704   Paperwork/Report Action Code   M   ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

	2	Report to be Filed

When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, S9, SN, TO or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.

	PV	Provided

When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.

Not Used   C00202   704   Paperwork/Report Action Code   O   ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   C00203   704   Paperwork/Report Action Code   O   ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   C00204   704   Paperwork/Report Action Code   O   ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   C00205   704   Paperwork/Report Action Code   O   ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Segment:	**PO4** Item Physical Details
Position:	090
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item
Syntax Notes:	

     1   If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
     2   If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
     3   If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
     4   If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
     5   If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
     6   If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
     7   If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
     8   If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: **1**   PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.

     2   PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.*

2. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
PO401	**356**	**Pack**	**O**	**N0 1/6**
		Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit		
		1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.		

2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073 -2C code BLK).

3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL -STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

PO402   357   Size   X   R 1/8

Size of supplier units in pack

Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.

PO403   355   Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   X   ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO404   103   Packaging Code   O   AN 3/5

Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material

INT	Intermediate Container
PAF	Pallet - 4 Way
PAT	Pallet - 2 Way
SRW	Shrink Wrap
UNT	Unit

Use to indicate a unit container.

PO405   187   Weight Qualifier   O   ID 1/2

Code defining the type of weight

Use any code other than code Z.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO406   384   Gross Weight per Pack   X   R 1/9

Numeric value of gross weight per pack

Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal point.

PO407   355   Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   X   ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO408 | 385 | **Gross Volume per Pack** | **X** | **R 1/9** |

Numeric value of gross volume per pack

Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.

| PO409 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | **X** | **ID 2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO410 | 82 | **Length** | **O** | **R 1/8** |

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position

| PO411 | 189 | **Width** | **O** | **R 1/8** |

Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position

| PO412 | 65 | **Height** | **O** | **R 1/8** |

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position

Use to specify the depth of the container.

| PO413 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | **X** | **ID 2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO414 | 810 | **Inner Pack** | **O** | **N0 1/6** |

Number of units in each selling pack

1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container.

2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073 -1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).

3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See method of preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).

4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2c code YYY).

5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers			
Position:	100			
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory		
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	>1			
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.			
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.		
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				
Notes:	*Use this 2/REF/100 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.*			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	
	Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.	
2Y	Wage Determination	
	Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.	
73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
	Use to indicate the Statement of Work number or number within the Statement of Work where additional information can be found. If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.	
82	Data Item Description (DID) Reference	
83	Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)	
97	Package Number	
9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number	
	1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.	
	2. When used, code 1A should be used in PER01	

		in the 2/PER/110 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment.
	9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code
		Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on a Contract Data Requirements List.
	AH	Agreement Number
		Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.
	BL	Government Bill of Lading
	DG	Drawing Number
	EV	Receiver Identification Number
		Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy Inventory Control Point.
	IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code
	IL	Internal Order Number
		Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
	IQ	End Item
		Use to indicate an end item to which a line item pertains.
	IX	Item Number
		Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.
	K0	Approval Code
		Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.
	KF	Pre-award Survey
		Use this code to indicate the number of a pre -award survey.
	KL	Contract Reference
		For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).
	KS	Solicitation
		Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.

KV		Distribution Statement Code

Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.

LT		Lot Number
NI		Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ		Technical Document Number
NL		Technical Order Number
P4		Project Code

Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.

PG		Product Group

1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html.

2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.

PH		Priority Rating

Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.

PR		Price Quote Number

Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.

QC		Product Specification Document Number
RQ		Purchase Requisition No.

Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.

RS		Returnable Container Serial Number
S2		Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3		Specification Number

Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.

T4		Signal Code
TG		Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN		Transaction Reference Number

1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.

2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.

TP	Test Specification Number
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number

Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument to which another line item pertains.

VW	Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.

W2	Weapon System Number

Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.

W8	Suffix

Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.

WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
WL	Federal Supply Classification Code
XC	Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

XE	Transportation Priority Number
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.

REF02   127   Reference Number   X   AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

If the document has a revision or an extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03   **352**   **Description**   **X   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact
	Position:	110
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	3
	Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
	Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
		2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
		3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

1A   Review/Repricing Contact

1. Use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for the line item in this PO1 loop, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.

2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment citing code SPC in CTP02.

AU   Report Authorizer

1. Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.

2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.

BD   Buyer Name or Department

Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.

PI   Preparer

1. Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.

2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.

PER02	**93**	**Name**	**O**	**AN 1/35**

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.

PER03	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

AU	Defense Switched Network
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU	Defense Switched Network
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension

Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when

applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension

Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09	**443**	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	**O**	**AN 1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	
Position:	130	
Loop:	SAC Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
	2	If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
	3	If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
	4	If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
	5	If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
	6	If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
	7	If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
	2	SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
	3	SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
	4	SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
	5	SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
	6	SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	1	SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
	2	In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.
Notes:	*Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services, allowances, or charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248	**Allowance or Charge Indicator**	M ID 1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified

	A	Allowance
	C	Charge
	N	No Allowance or Charge

> *Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.*

SAC02 **1300** **Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**   **X** **ID 4/4**

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used, but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.

B180 Cleaning Charge
B610 Container Service Charge USA/Canada
Use to indicate a reusable container.

B870 Customs Charge
C240 Disconnect Charge
C330 Distribution Fee
C370 Diversion Charge
C880 Expediting Premium
D500 Handling
D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge
D660 Hook-up charge
D820 Inside Delivery
D870 Inspection
D890 Installation and Training
D900 Installation
E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge
Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400 Loading (Labor Charges)
F150 Packaging Service
F460 Postage
F560 Premium Transportation
F830 Proof of Delivery
Use to indicate a charge for the preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030 Reconnect Charge
G350 Rents and Leases
G470 Restocking Charge
G530 Rework
G580 Royalties
G660 Scrap Allowance
G740 Service Charge
G760 Set-up
H170 Special Tooling Charge
H430 Storage
H540 Supplemental Items
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).

			H550 *Surcharge*		
			H990 *Testing Services Charge*		
			I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*		
			I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*		
			I590 *Warranties*		
Not Used	SAC03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	**Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	**Amount**	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	SAC06	378	**Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier**	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		
			Use any code other than code Z.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC07	332	**Percent**	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
	SAC08	118	**Rate**	O	R 1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	SAC09	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC10	380	**Quantity**	X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies.		

SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.

	SAC11	380	**Quantity**	O	R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.

Not Used	SAC12	331	**Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge

	SAC13	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

Not Used	SAC14	770	**Option Number**	O	AN 1/20

A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered

Not Used	SAC15	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**IT8** Conditions of Sale		
Position:	140		
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		

Purpose: To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
2. If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
3. If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
4. If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
5. If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
6. If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
7. If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
8. If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
9. If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
10. If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
11. If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
2. IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
3. IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

Comments:
1. Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
2. IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes: *Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
IT801	**563**	**Sales Requirement Code**	**X ID 1/2**

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

P2   Ship As Soon As Possible

Use only with DTM01 code 996.

P4   Do Not Preship

Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106; or when LDT01 is code AY

SC   Ship Complete

Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.

			SV	Ship Per Release		

Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.

	IT802	**564**	**Do-Not-Exceed Action Code**	**X**	**ID 1/1**

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)

			0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565
			1	Cancel Entire Order/Item

	IT803	**610**	**Amount**	**X**	**N2 1/15**

Monetary amount

1. Use to identify a maximum line item total amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item quantity or balance of the line item quantity that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.

2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Not Used	**IT804**	**508**	**Account Number**	**O**	**AN 1/35**

Account number assigned

Not Used	**IT805**	**373**	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	**IT806**	**559**	**Agency Qualifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Not Used	**IT807**	**566**	**Product/Service Substitution Code**	**X**	**ID 1/2**

Code indicating product or service substitution conditions

Not Used	**IT808**	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	**IT809**	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	**IT810**	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	**IT811**	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	**IT812**	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	**IT813**	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	**X**	**AN 1/40**

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT814	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT815	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT816	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT817	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT818	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT819	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT820	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT821	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT822	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT823	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT824	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT825	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Not Used	IT826	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Not Used	IT827	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

Segment:	**ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position:	150
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	2
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale
Syntax Notes:	1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
	2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
	3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.
Comments:	1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.
Notes:	*Use this 2/ITD/150 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying type of payment terms		
Not Used	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code**	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period		
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R 1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
Not Used	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date**	X	DT 6/6
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned		
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due**	X	N0 1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned		
Not Used	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date**	O	DT 6/6
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due		
	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days**	O	N0 1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)		
Not Used	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount**	O	N2 1/10
			Total amount of terms discount		
Not Used	ITD09	388	**Terms Deferred Due Date**	O	DT 6/6
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due		

Not Used	ITD10	389	**Deferred Amount Due**	X	N2 1/10

Deferred amount due for payment

Not Used	ITD11	342	**Percent of Invoice Payable**	X	R 1/5

Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent

Not Used	ITD12	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	ITD13	765	**Day of Month**	X	N0 1/2

The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced

Not Used	ITD14	107	**Payment Method Code**	O	ID 1/1

Code identifying type of payment procedures

Not Used	ITD15	954	**Percent**	O	R 1/10

Percentage expressed as a decimal

	Segment:	**DIS** Discount Detail
	Position:	160
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	20
	Purpose:	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	**1** DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
		2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
	Comments:	

Notes: *1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on either the dollar value purchased or number of units purchased.*

2. Use the 2/N9/330 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/340, to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**	**M ID 3/3**

Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.

POR   % Discount per Units Ordered

Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.

UNT   Additional Units per Units Purchased

Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**	**M ID 2/2**

Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.

PC   Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction

Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the line item.

UN   Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier

Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**	**M R 1/10**

A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount

1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage.

Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.

M	DIS04	656	Discount Control Limit Qualifier	M	ID 2/3

Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount

DAT   Time Limits for Discount

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.

DOF   Dollars of Purchase

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.

M	DIS05	657	Discount Control Limit	M	N0 1/10

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

	DIS06	657	Discount Control Limit	O	N0 1/10

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions	
Position:	180	
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment	
Syntax Notes:	1	If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
	2	If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
	3	If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
	4	If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
	2	FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
	3	FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
	4	FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all the line items.*	
	2. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for a service without deliverables or construction.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	FOB01	146	**Shipment Method of Payment**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges

BP	Paid by Buyer	

Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

PE	Prepaid and Summary Bill	

Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

PP	Prepaid (by Seller)	

Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.

PS	Paid by Seller	

Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

	FOB02	**309**	**Location Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of location

Use to identify the FOB point.

DE	Destination (Shipping)	
FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
IT	Intermediate FOB Point	

> *Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.*

KE	Port of Embarkation

> *Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

KL	Port of Loading

> *Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point

> *Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.*

OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
W	Worldwide Geographic Location Code

> *Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.*

ZZ	Mutually Defined

> *Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

Not Used	**FOB03**	**352**	**Description**	**O**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	**FOB04**	**334**	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms

Not Used	**FOB05**	**335**	**Transportation Terms Code**	**X**	**ID 3/3**

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility

	FOB06	**309**	**Location Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of location

1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.

2.   When the inspection point differs, use the 2/LM/620 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 2/N1/350 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.

DE	Destination (Shipping)
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop, citing code 7M in N101.

2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.

Not Used	FOB07	352	**Description**	**O**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	FOB08	54	**Risk of Loss Qualifier**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes

Not Used	FOB09	352	**Description**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

	Segment:	**SDQ** Destination Quantity

Position: 190
Loop: PO1   Mandatory
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 500
Purpose: To specify destination and quantity detail
Syntax Notes:
1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.
2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.
3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.
4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.
5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.
6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.
7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.
8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.
9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.

Comments:
1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.
2 SDQ03 is the store number.
3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

Notes: *Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	SDQ01	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ, but it must be the same code as specified in PO103.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SDQ02	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	O	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet		
				Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
			9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix		
				Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
				Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.		
			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
			A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)		
M	SDQ03	67	**Identification Code**		M	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
M	SDQ04	380	**Quantity**		M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ05	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ06	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ07	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ08	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ09	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ10	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ11	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ12	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ13	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ14	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ15	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ16	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		

	SDQ17	**67**	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ18	**380**	**Quantity**	**X**	**R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ19	**67**	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ20	**380**	**Quantity**	**X**	**R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ21	**67**	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ22	**380**	**Quantity**	**X**	**R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity		
Not Used	**SDQ23**	**310**	**Location Identifier**	**O**	**AN 1/30**
			Code which identifies a specific location		

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference	
Position:	210	
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times	
Syntax Notes:	**1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.	
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/DTM/210 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the dates apply to all of the line items.*	
	2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/321 loop or the 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

002	Delivery Requested	

Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.

007	Effective

Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM07.

017	Estimated Delivery
063	Do Not Deliver After

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.

064	Do Not Deliver Before

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

106	Required By

Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date

specified.

174   Month Ending

Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.

193   Period Start

1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 194 in DTM01.

194   Period End

1. Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 193 in DTM01.

275   Approved

Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.

277   Contract Definition

When PO105 is code TB, use this code to indicate the date the line item will be definitized.

283   Funds Appropriation - Start

1. Use this code to indicate the start of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 284 in DTM01.

284   Funds Appropriation - End

1. Use this code to indicate the end of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 283 in DTM01.

368   Submittal

When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.

375   Delivery Start

1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.

2. When this code is used, there must be another

iteration of this segment citing code 376 in DTM01.

376   Delivery End

1. Use to indicate the end date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.

2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 375 in DTM01.

405   Production

Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.

600   As Of

Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.

601   First Submission

Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.

602   Subsequent Submission

Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.

641   Option

Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM06/07 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.

937   Department of Labor Wage Determination Date

Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.

994   Quote

When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.

996   Required Delivery

Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

DTM02   **373**   **Date**   **X**   **DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

DTM03   **337**   **Time**   **X**   **TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS,

or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

| **DTM04** | **623** | **Time Code** | **O** | **ID 2/2** |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT	Central Time
ET	Eastern Time
GM	Greenwich Mean Time
LT	Local Time
MT	Mountain Time
PT	Pacific Time

| **DTM05** | **624** | **Century** | **O** | **N0 2/2** |

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

| **DTM06** | **1250** | **Date Time Period Format Qualifier** | **X** | **ID 2/3** |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.

3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| **DTM07** | **1251** | **Date Time Period** | **X** | **AN 1/35** |

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	
Position:	250	
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	12	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2	If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3	If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4	If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD5/250 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/430 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	O	ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			D Parcel Post		
			Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Not Used	TD505	387	**Routing**	X	AN 1/35

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity

Not Used	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction

Not Used	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	ID 1/2

Code identifying type of location

Not Used	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

Not Used	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	ID 2/2

The point of origin and point of direction

Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code defining service

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	270
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD4/270 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/450 segment when the information applies to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	**Special Handling Code**	X ID 2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EMR   Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM   P.M. Delivery Requirement

TD402	208	**Hazardous Material Code Qualifier**	X ID 1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD403	**209**	**Hazardous Material Class Code**	**X**	**AN 2/4**

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

TD404	**352**	**Description**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers		
Position:	280		
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	10		
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers		
Syntax Notes:	1	If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.	
	2	If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1	MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.	
	2	When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.	
	3	When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.	
Comments:	1	When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.	
	2	MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.	
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/MAN/280 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all the line items.*		
	2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position:	289
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*1. Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.*
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

	Segment:	**SPI** Specification Identifier
	Position:	291
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
	Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*Use this segment to identify those elements of the award instrument that are classified and to specify the level of classification.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SPI01	786	Security Level Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.

	06	Supplier Proprietary
	92	Government Confidential
	93	Government Secret
	94	Government Top Secret

	SPI02	128	Reference Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.

2. Use any code other than code ZZ.

DD   Document Identification Code
Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.

	SPI03	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	SPI04	790	Entity Title	O AN 1/132

Title of the data entity

Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.

| Not Used | SPI05 | 791 | **Entity Purpose** | O | AN 1/80 |

The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction

| Not Used | SPI06 | 792 | **Entity Status Code** | O | ID 1/1 |

Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item

| Not Used | SPI07 | 353 | **Transaction Set Purpose Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying purpose of transaction set

| Not Used | SPI08 | 755 | **Report Type Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

| | SPI09 | 786 | **Security Level Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.

06   Supplier Proprietary

| Not Used | SPI10 | 559 | **Agency Qualifier Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

| Not Used | SPI11 | 822 | **Source Subqualifier** | O | AN 1/15 |

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

| Not Used | SPI12 | 554 | **Assigned Number** | O | N0 1/6 |

Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

| Not Used | SPI13 | 1322 | **Certification Type Code** | O | ID 1/1 |

Code indicating the type of certification

| Not Used | SPI14 | 1401 | **Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code** | O | ID 1/3 |

Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal

	Segment:	**TXI** Tax Information
	Position:	292
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify tax information

	Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
		2	If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
		3	If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	1	TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
	Comments:	1	TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
		2	TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
		3	If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.

Notes: *Use this 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	TXI01	963	**Tax Type Code**	M	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax		
			Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TXI02	782	**Monetary Amount**	X	R 1/15
			Monetary amount		
			When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.		
	TXI03	954	**Percent**	X	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		
			Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
Not Used	TXI04	955	**Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code		
Not Used	TXI05	956	**Tax Jurisdiction Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction		
	TXI06	441	**Tax Exempt Code**	X	ID 1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax		

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TXI07   662   **Relationship Code**   **O   ID 1/1**

Code indicating the relationship between entities

    A   Add

        Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.

    D   Delete

        Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.

    I   Included

        Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total line item amount.

TXI08   828   **Dollar Basis For Percent**   **O   R 1/9**

Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax

TXI09   325   **Tax Identification Number**   **O   AN 1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

TXI10   350   **Assigned Identification**   **O   AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

Segment:	**SCH** Line Item Schedule			
Position:	295			
Loop:	SCH	Optional		
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	1			
Purpose:	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item			
Syntax Notes:	1	If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.		
	2	If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.		
	3	If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.		
	4	If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.		
Semantic Notes:	1	SCH12 is the schedule identification.		
Comments:	1	SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.		
Notes:	*Use the 2/SCH/295 segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to address. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments, use the 2/SCH/415 segment.*			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SCH01	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
M	SCH02	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SCH03	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
Not Used	SCH04	93	**Name**	X AN 1/35
			Free-form name	
M	SCH05	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	

	002	Delivery Requested
		Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.
	017	Estimated Delivery
	063	Do Not Deliver After
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.

		064	Do Not Deliver Before		

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

| | | 077 | Requested for Delivery (Week of) | | |

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

| | | 106 | Required By | | |

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

| | | 174 | Month Ending | | |

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

		358	Cycle Begin		
		375	Delivery Start		
		996	Required Delivery		

Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

M	SCH06	373	**Date**	M	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

	SCH07	337	**Time**	O	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

| | | 002 | Delivery Requested | | |

Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.

| | | 017 | Estimated Delivery | | |
| | | 063 | Do Not Deliver After | | |

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.

| | | 064 | Do Not Deliver Before | | |

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

| | | 077 | Requested for Delivery (Week of) | | |

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

	106		Required By		

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

	174		Month Ending		

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

	359		Cycle End		
	376		Delivery End		
	996		Required Delivery		

Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

	SCH09	**373**	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

	SCH10	**337**	**Time**	**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	**326**	**Request Reference Number**	**O**	**AN 1/45**

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)

Use to identify a reference number applicable to the delivery, e.g., a requisition number.

Not Used	**SCH12**	**350**	**Assigned Identification**	**O**	**AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading		
Position:	300		
Loop:	PKG Optional		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements		
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.	
	2	If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.	
	3	If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1	PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.	
Comments:	1	Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.	
	2	If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.	
	3	Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.	
	4	Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).	

Notes:
1. Use this 2/PKG/300 segment when packaging requirements apply to specific line items. Use the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.

4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
PKG01	**349**	**Item Description Type**	**X**	**ID 1/1**
		Code indicating the format of a description		
		F	Free-form	
		S	Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	**753**	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	**O**	**ID 1/5**
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described		

> *Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.*

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
IC	Intermediate Container
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

> *To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.*

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   **559**   **Agency Qualifier Code**   **X   ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

> *Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DOD or GSA.*

PKG04   **754**   **Packaging Description Code**   **X   AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

> *1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073 -1C).*
>
> *2. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

PKG05   **352**   **Description**   **X   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

> *1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/330 loop, using code KD in N901.*
>
> *2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

Not Used   **PKG06**   **400**   **Unit Load Option Code**   **X   ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**LS** **Loop Header**
Position:	320
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.
Notes:	*Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LS01	447	**Loop Identifier Code**	M AN 1/4

The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE

Cite the letters LDT.

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	321
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	**1** LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	**1** LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/LDT/321 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/462 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/210 segment is not used to describe a delivery schedule.*

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery

When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/400 segment.

AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery
AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion

Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.

AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

M	LDT02	380	**Quantity**		**M**	**R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

M	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**		**M**	**ID 2/2**

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY	Calendar Year
DA	Calendar Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

	LDT04	373	**Date**		**O**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 322
Loop: LDT   Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.*

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	QTY01	673	**Quantity Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of quantity

1J	Due	

Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.

1K	Time Units

Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

52	Number of Originals

Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

K6	Drafts

Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

KF	Duplicates

Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

SA	Shipments

Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.

M	QTY02	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03　　**355**　　**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**　　　　　　**O　ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA　Days
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery.　When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO　Months
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery.　When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1　Quarter (Time)
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery.　When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK　Week
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery.　When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR　Years
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery.　When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text	
Position:	323	
Loop:	LDT Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:	*When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	**MSG01**	**933**	**Free-Form Message Text**	**M AN 1/264**
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	**MSG02**	**934**	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	**O ID 2/2**
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

	Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
	Position:	324
	Loop:	LDT Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	3
	Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AT	Appropriation Number	
	When used, cite the number in REF03.	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
FU	Fund Code	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
P4	Project Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information		
Position:	325		
Loop:	LM	Optional	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	**1**	LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.	
Notes:	*Use this 2/LM/325 loop to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) data item.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	**LM01**	**559**	**Agency Qualifier Code**	**M**	**ID 2/2**
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)		
Not Used	**LM02**	**822**	**Source Subqualifier**	**O**	**AN 1/15**
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier		

Segment: **LQ** **Industry Code**

Position:	326
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes:	1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	**Code List Qualifier Code**	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

     FX   Frequency

Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ02	1271	**Industry Code**	X AN 1/20

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

Segment:	**LE** **Loop Trailer**	
Position:	327	
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1	One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments:	1	See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.
Notes:	*Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
			The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
			Cite the letters LDT.	

Segment: **N9** Reference Number

Position:	330
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
	2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/N9/330 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/290 loop.*
	2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.
	3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N901	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

5N	Citation of Statute	

Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the line item is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)
BB	Authorization Number

Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.

CJ	Clause Number

1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.

2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.

DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
DX	Department/Agency Number

		1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.
		2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.
	EC	Circular
		Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.
	FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
	GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
	H5	Special Clause
		Use this code only to indicate a local, purchasing activity or agency payment related clause. DO NOT use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.
	K7	Paragraph Number
		Use to provide information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.
	KD	Special Instructions Number
		Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.
	KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
	KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
		Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.
	VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
	ZZ	Mutually Defined
		Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

N902   127   Reference Number   X   AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular

Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

| | N903 | 369 | **Free-form Description** | X | AN 1/45 |

Free-form descriptive text

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within 48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.

4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| | N904 | 373 | **Date** | O | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

| Not Used | N905 | 337 | **Time** | X | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| Not Used | N906 | 623 | **Time Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	340
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	**1** MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Notes:

1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.

b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|
MSG*1. 30|
MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995|
MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995|

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	**M AN 1/264**

Free-form message text

When citing a Progress Payment rate, the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00, cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	**O ID 2/2**

A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer

Segment:	**N1** Name	
Position:	350	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
	2	If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
	2	N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Notes:

1. Use the 2/N1/350 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

    28   Subcontractor

This code may be used to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/PO1/010 segment and who is authorized to bill and be paid for the item or service.

    31   Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

44	Data Processing Service Bureau	

Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.

61	Performed At

Use to indicate additional places of performance applicable to the line item.

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
7G	Hazardous Material Office

Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.

7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7L	Preliminary Inspection Location

Use to indicate the inspection location for a first article.

7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location

Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.

7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver

Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.

AE	Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

AF	Authorized Accepting Official

Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, N103 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.

BT	Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

CY	Country

Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.

DL	Dealer

		Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.
DS	Distributor	
		Use to indicate a distributor of products.
E5	Examiner	
		Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.
FA	Facility	
		Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE in the 1/N1/310 segment.
IC	Intermediate Consignee	
		When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
KA	Item Manager	
		Use to indicate the government inventory manager.
KF	Audit Office	
KG	Project Manager	
		Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.
KX	Free on Board Point	
		When FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.
KY	Technical Office	
		Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.
KZ	Acceptance Location	
		Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.
L1	Inspection Location	
		Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.
OI	Outside Inspection Agency	
		Use to indicate the inspection activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.
P1	Preparer	
		Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	

PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice	
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services	
	Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.	
PP	Property	
	Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.	
PR	Payer	
	Use to indicate the paying office.	
PW	Pick Up Address	
R6	Requester	
	Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.	
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
ST	Ship To	
	If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.	
SV	Service Performance Site	
	Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.	
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results	
VN	Vendor	
	When BEG02 is code KA, KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, this code may be used to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/PO1/010 segment. This code may be used in those instances when a award is made to a consortium but the item or service is provided by a member of the consortium.	
X2	Party to Perform Packaging	
Z7	Mark-for Party	
ZD	Party to Receive Reports	

N102	**93**	**Name**	**X**	**AN 1/35**
		Free-form name		
N103	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 1/2**
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
		While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other		

Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

1		D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

9		D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

10		Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

33		Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
A2		Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

	N104	**67**	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN 2/20**

Code identifying a party or other code

Not Used	**N105**	**706**	**Entity Relationship Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code describing entity relationship

Not Used	**N106**	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

	Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
	Position:	360
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	**N201**	**93**	**Name**	**M AN 1/35**
			Free-form name	
	N202	**93**	**Name**	**O AN 1/35**
			Free-form name	

	Segment:	**N3** Address Information
	Position:	370
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	**Data Element**	**Name**	**Attributes**
M	N301	166	**Address Information**	M AN 1/35
			Address information	
	N302	166	**Address Information**	O AN 1/35
			Address information	

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location	
Position:	380	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party	
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.	
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.	
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	**19**	**City Name**	**O AN 2/30**
		Free-form text for city name	
N402	**156**	**State or Province Code**	**O ID 2/2**
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N403	**116**	**Postal Code**	**O ID 3/11**
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N404	**26**	**Country Code**	**O ID 2/3**
		Code identifying the country	
		Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N405	**309**	**Location Qualifier**	**X ID 1/2**
		Code identifying type of location	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).	
N406	**310**	**Location Identifier**	**O AN 1/30**
		Code which identifies a specific location	
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).	

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers		
Position:	390		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	12		
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or a code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AT	Appropriation Number	
	When used, cite the number in REF03.	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
FU	Fund Code	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
P4	Project Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

850 - Purchase Order

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position:	400
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	3
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
	3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

AV   Advisor

Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

CD   Contract Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.

CN   General Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.

HM   Hazardous Material Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.

IC   Information Contact

Use with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.

NT   Notification Contact

When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 or 2/LDT/462 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/323 or 2/MSG/468 segment specifies a requirement to obtain shipping instructions, use to

			indicate the party to contact.		
	PP		Program Manager		
			1. Includes Grants Project Officer		
			2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG.		
	RE		Receiving Contact		
			When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 or 2/LDT/462 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/323 or 2/MSG/468 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment, use to indicate the party to contact.		

PER02	**93**	**Name**	**O**	**AN 1/35**

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.

PER03	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

	AU		Defense Switched Network
	EM		Electronic Mail
	FX		Facsimile
	IT		International Telephone
			Include the country code.
	TE		Telephone
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

	AU		Defense Switched Network
	EM		Electronic Mail
	EX		Telephone Extension
			Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or

TE.

	FX	Facsimile
	IT	International Telephone
		Include the country code.
	TE	Telephone
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06	364	**Communication Number**	**X AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

	AU	Defense Switched Network
	EM	Electronic Mail
	EX	Telephone Extension
		Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.
	FX	Facsimile
	IT	International Telephone
		Include the country code.
	TE	Telephone
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08	364	**Communication Number**	**X AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09	443	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	**O AN 1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use , if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:		**SCH** Line Item Schedule		
Position:		415		
Loop:		N1 Optional		
Level:		Detail		
Usage:		Optional		
Max Use:		200		
Purpose:		To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item		
Syntax Notes:		1	If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.	
		2	If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.	
		3	If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.	
		4	If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		1	SCH12 is the schedule identification.	
Comments:		1	SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.	
Notes:		*Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	**SCH01**	**380**	**Quantity**	**M R 1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity	
M	**SCH02**	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**M ID 2/2**
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	**SCH03**	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O ID 2/2**
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
Not Used	**SCH04**	**93**	**Name**	**X AN 1/35**
			Free-form name	
M	**SCH05**	**374**	**Date/Time Qualifier**	**M ID 3/3**
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	

002	Delivery Requested	
	Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
017	Estimated Delivery	
063	Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	

			064	Do Not Deliver Before		
				Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.		
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)		
				When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.		
			106	Required By		
				Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.		
			174	Month Ending		
				When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.		
			358	Cycle Begin		
			375	Delivery Start		
			996	Required Delivery		
				Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.		
M	SCH06	373	**Date**		M	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)			
	SCH07	337	**Time**		O	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**		X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time			
			002	Delivery Requested		
				Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.		
			017	Estimated Delivery		
			063	Do Not Deliver After		
				Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.		
			064	Do Not Deliver Before		
				Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.		
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)		
				When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.		

		106	Required By		
			Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.		
		174	Month Ending		
			When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.		
		359	Cycle End		
		376	Delivery End		
		996	Required Delivery		
			Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.		

	SCH09	**373**	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

	SCH10	**337**	**Time**	**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	**326**	**Request Reference Number**	**O**	**AN 1/45**

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)

Use to identify a reference number applicable to the delivery, e.g., a requisition number.

Not Used	**SCH12**	**350**	**Assigned Identification**	**O**	**AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)		
Position:	430		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	12		
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.		
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.		
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.		
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.		
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD5/430 segment to identify the transportation method applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	O ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	
	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
			D Parcel Post *Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.*	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	TD505	387	**Routing**	X AN 1/35

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity

Not Used	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction

Not Used	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	ID 1/2

Code identifying type of location

Not Used	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

Not Used	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	ID 2/2

The point of origin and point of direction

Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code defining service

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	450
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD4/450 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	**152**	**Special Handling Code**	**X ID 2/3**

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EMR   Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM   P.M. Delivery Requirement

TD402	**208**	**Hazardous Material Code Qualifier**	**X ID 1/1**

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD403	**209**	**Hazardous Material Class Code**	**X AN 2/4**

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

TD404   **352**   **Description**   **X**   **AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading	
Position:	460	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	200	
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2	If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3	If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1	Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2	If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3	Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4	Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/PKG/460 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*	
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.	
	3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.	
	4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	**349**	**Item Description Type**	**X ID 1/1**
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	**753**	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	**O ID 1/5**
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
IC	Intermediate Container
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code   **X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code   **X AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073 -1C).

2. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 352 Description   **X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/330 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used PKG06 400 Unit Load Option Code   **X ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	462
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	**1** LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	**1** LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/321 loop.*

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery

When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/400 segment.

AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery
AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion

Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.

AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

M   **LDT02**   **380**   **Quantity**   **M**   **R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

M   **LDT03**   **344**   **Unit of Time Period or Interval**   **M**   **ID 2/2**

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY	Calendar Year
DA	Calendar Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

    LDT04   **373**   **Date**   **O**   **DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: MAN **Marks and Numbers**

Position:	464
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Syntax Notes:
1. If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
2. If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
2. When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
3. When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments:
1. When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
2. MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Notes: *1. Use this segment to identify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.*

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 466
Loop: LDT   Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.*

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M QTY01	673	**Quantity Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of quantity

1J   Due

Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.

1K   Time Units

Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

52   Number of Originals

Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

K6   Drafts

Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

KF   Duplicates

Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered.

SA   Shipments

Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.

M QTY02	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03   355   Unit or Basis for Measurement Code   O   ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Segment:	$\mathbf{MSG}$ **Message Text**	
Position:	468	
Loop:	LDT	Optional
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	**1**	MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	***When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.***	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	**MSG01**	**933**	**Free-Form Message Text**	**M**	**AN 1/264**
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	**MSG02**	**934**	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	**O**	**ID 2/2**
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		

	Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
	Position:	469
	Loop:	LDT Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	3
	Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	
	Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AT	Appropriation Number	
	When used, cite the number in REF03.	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
FU	Fund Code	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
P4	Project Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount

Position: 600
Loop: AMT   Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This segment can be used to specify the amount associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in PO101 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), and to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, KC, and KD, is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101, or when PO105 is code TB.

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	*33*	*Target Cost*
CA/CB	*32*	*Target Fee*
CA/CB	*K5*	*Minimum Fee*
CA/CB	*K6*	*Maximum Fee*
CH	*KO*	*Contractor Firm Share*
CH	*70*	*Estimated Government Share*
CS	*NA*	*Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT*
CW/CX	*33*	*Cost*
CW	*FE*	*Base Fee*
CW	*E9*	*Award Fee*
CX	*E9*	*Fixed Fee*
FB/FC	*33*	*Target Cost*
FB/FC	*32*	*Target Profit*
FB/FC	*30*	*Price Ceiling*
FD	*NA*	*For fixed-price contracts with prospective*

price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.

ZZ	*NA*	*For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price*

redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price;

and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.

FF/FG	*ZQ*	*Initial Target Cost*
FF/FG	*K4*	*Initial Target Profit*
FF/FG	*K6*	*Target Profit Ceiling*
FF/FG	*K5*	*Target Profit Floor*
FF/FG	*30*	*Ceiling Price*
FH	*33*	*Fixed Price*
FH	*FE*	*Base Fee*
FH	*E9*	*Award Fee*
FJ/FX/LH/TM	*NA*	*Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for*

fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount

FK   NA   No cost or price information required

PO105 Code   AMT01 Code   AMT01 Code Use

TB   DN   Limitation of Government Liability
KY   Contractor Not to Exceed Amount

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	AMT01	522	**Amount Qualifier Code**	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.

2. Codes 1, 29, KC, and KD, are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.

1	Line Item Total
	Use to indicate the line item total amount.
29	Estimated Price
30	Contract Ceiling
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount
33	Original Contract Target Cost
70	Open Commitments
DN	Liability
E9	Initial Fee
FE	Fee
K4	Initial Target Fee
K5	Minimum Fee

			K6	Maximum Fee		
			KC	Obligated		

> *Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/610 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.*

			KD	Undefinitized		

> *Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.*

			KO	Committed Amount		
			KY	Not-To-Exceed Price		
			ZQ	Initial Target Cost		

M   **AMT02**   **782**   **Monetary Amount**   **M**   **R 1/15**

Monetary amount

> *When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.*

Not Used   **AMT03**   **478**   **Credit/Debit Flag Code**   **O**   **ID 1/1**

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Position:	610
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, commitment identification number, etc.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code
	Use to indicate an accounting code.
1Z	Financial Detail Code
AT	Appropriation Number
	When used, cite the number in REF03.
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
FU	Fund Code
P4	Project Code
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)
X9	Internal Control Number

1. Use this code to indicate the Commitment Identification Number (CIN) associated with the obligated amount.

2. The CIN is a unique number associated with a specific Line of Accounting (LOA) and used to record and track a commitment in the accounting system.

3. The CIN can be no larger than 30 characters without dashes. This number is assigned by a requiring activity and is provided to the buying activity within the document requesting the procurement action or the document providing the

funding for the procurement action. It may be any number chosen by the requiring activity, e.g., the Purchase Request (PR) number, requisition number, a concatenated number (PR plus PR line item number or financial ACRN), etc.

4. For DoD activities, the CIN is REQUIRED and MUST be associated with an obligated amount for the line item. i.e., AMT01 is code KC.

REF02   **127**   **Reference Number**   **X   AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

REF03   **352**   **Description**   **X   AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment: $\mathbf{LM}$ Code Source Information

Position:	620
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	**1** LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes:	*Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LM01	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Any code may be used but the following codes should be used as indicated by the accompanying note:

DF   Department of Defense
Use this code in preference to code DD.

FG   Federal Government
When this code is used, identify the code source, e.g., FP1, in LM02.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	LM02	822	**Source Subqualifier**	O AN 1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

When LM01 is code FG and LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.

Segment: **LQ** **Industry Code**
Position: 630
Loop: LM   Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1   If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	**1270**	**Code List Qualifier Code**	**O ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific industry code list

	6	Special Contract Provision Code	

Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the line item.

| | 7 | Quality Assurance Site Code | |

Use to indicate the inspection point.

| | 9 | Indicator Code | |

Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the line item.

| | A9 | Supplementary Address | |
| | ZZ | Mutually Defined | |

Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.

| **LQ02** | **1271** | **Industry Code** | **X   AN 1/20** |

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.

2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.

Segment:		**CTT** Transaction Totals			
Position:		010			
Loop:					
Level:		Summary			
Usage:		Mandatory			
Max Use:		1			
Purpose:		To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set			
Syntax Notes:		1	If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.		
		2	If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:					
Comments:		1	This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
M	**CTT01**	**354**	**Number of Line Items**	**M**	**N0 1/6**

Total number of line items in the transaction set

Use to identify the total number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.

	CTT02	**347**	**Hash Total**	**O**	**R 1/10**

Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element.

 Example:

 -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ------- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field.

Use to identify the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all PO1 segments.

Not Used	**CTT03**	**81**	**Weight**	**X**	**R 1/10**

Numeric value of weight

Not Used	**CTT04**	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	**CTT05**	**183**	**Volume**	**X**	**R 1/8**

Value of volumetric measure

Not Used	**CTT06**	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	**CTT07**	**352**	**Description**	**O**	**AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

			Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount

Position: 020
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *Use this segment to specify the total value of the award instrument.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M AMT01	522	**Amount Qualifier Code**	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

29	Estimated Price

Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.

30	Contract Ceiling

Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.

KD	Undefinitized

Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.

KY	Not-To-Exceed Price
TT	Total Transaction Amount

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.

TY	Total at Complete

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M AMT02	782	**Monetary Amount**	M R 1/15

Monetary amount

When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used AMT03	478	**Credit/Debit Flag Code**	O ID 1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment: **SE** **Transaction Set Trailer**

Position:	030
Loop:	
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	**1** SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SE01	96	**Number of Included Segments**	**M N0 1/10**
			Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	
M	SE02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	**M AN 4/9**
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.	